Product Version ICADVM18.1 March 2019

© 1990–2019 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

**Trademarks**: Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

**Restricted Permission:** This publication is protected by copyright law and international treaties and contains trade secrets and proprietary information owned by Cadence. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this publication, or any portion of it, may result in civil and criminal penalties. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. Unless otherwise agreed to by Cadence in writing, this statement grants Cadence customers permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The publication may be used only in accordance with a written agreement between Cadence and its customer.
- 2. The publication may not be modified in any way.
- 3. Any authorized copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement.
- 4. The information contained in this document cannot be used in the development of like products or software, whether for internal or external use, and shall not be used for the benefit of any other party, whether or not for consideration.

**Disclaimer:** Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

**Restricted Rights:** Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor

# **Contents**

<u>Preface</u>	. 19
<u>Scope</u>	. 20
Licensing Requirements	. 20
Related Documentation	. 20
What's New	. 20
Installation, Environment, and Infrastructure	. 20
Other SKILL Books	. 21
Additional Learning Resources	. 21
Video Library	. 21
Virtuoso Videos Book	. 21
Rapid Adoption Kits	. 21
Help and Support Facilities	. 22
Customer Support	. 22
Feedback about Documentation	. 23
Understanding Cadence SKILL	. 24
Using SKILL Code Examples	. 24
Sample SKILL Code	. 24
Accessing API Help	. 25
Typographic and Syntax Conventions	. 26
Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types	
<u>1</u>	
	00
Getting Started	
SKILL's Relationship to Lisp	
Programming Notation	
Data Manipulation	
<u>Characters</u>	
Cadence SKILL Language at a Glance	
Terms and Definitions	
Invoking a SKILL Function	. 33
Return Value of a Function	. 34

Simplest SKILL Data	34
Calling a Function	34
Operators Are SKILL Functions	35
<u>Using Variables</u>	35
Alternative Ways to Invoke a Function	36
Solving Some Common Problems	36
SKILL Lists	38
Building Lists	38
Accessing Lists	10
Modifying Lists	11
File Input/Output	
Displaying Data	
Writing Data to a File	15
Reading Data from a File	
Flow of Control	
Relational Operators	18
Logical Operators	18
The if Function	
The when and unless Functions	50
The case Function 5	
The for Function	52
The foreach Function	52
Developing a SKILL Function	
Grouping SKILL Statements	
Declaring a SKILL Function	
Defining Function Parameters	
Selecting Prefixes for Your Functions	
Maintaining SKILL Source Code	
Loading Your SKILL Source Code5	
Redefining a SKILL Function	
2	
<u>Language Characteristics</u>	
Naming Conventions	30
Names of Functions	30

Cadence-Private Functions	1
Names of Variables	1
Function Calls	3
SKILL Syntax	3
Special Characters	3
<u>Comments</u>	
White Space	6
White Space Characters	6
<u>Parentheses</u>	6
Super Right Bracket	7
Backquote, Comma, and Comma-At	8
<u>Line Continuation</u>	
Length of Input Lists	9
<u>Data Characteristics</u>	9
<u>Data Types</u>	0
<u>Numbers</u>	1
<u>Strings</u>	3
<u>Atoms</u>	3
Escape Sequences	4
<u>Symbols</u>	4
<u>Characters</u>	5
3	
Creating Functions in SKILL	_
Terms and Definitions	
Kinds of Functions	
Syntax Functions for Defining Functions	
procedure7	
<u>lambda</u>	
nprocedure	
defmacro	
mprocedures	
<u>defglofun</u>	
Summary of Syntax Functions	1
Defining Parameters 8	2

@rest Option
@optional Option
@key Option
@aux Option
Combining Arguments
Type Checking
Local Variables
Defining Local Variables Using the let Function
Defining Local Variables Using the prog Function
Initializing Local Variables to Non-nil Values
Declaring dynamic variables (SKILL) inside lexical code (Scheme) 8
Global Variables
Testing Global Variables
Avoiding Name Clashes
Naming Scheme
Reducing the Number of Global Variables
Redefining Existing Functions9
Physical Limits for Functions
4
Data Structures
Access Operators
<u>Symbols</u>
Creating Symbols
The Print Name of a Symbol9
The Value of a Symbol 9
The Function Binding of a Symbol 9
The Property List of a Symbol9
Important Symbol Property List Considerations9
<u>Disembodied Property Lists</u>
Important Considerations10
Additional Property List Functions10
<u>Strings</u>
Concatenating Strings10
Comparing Strings

Getting Character Information in Strings	105
Indexing with Character Pointers	
Creating Substrings	
Converting Case	
Pattern Matching of Regular Expressions	107
Pattern Matching Functions	
<u>Defstructs</u>	
Behavior Is Similar to Disembodied Property Lists	
Additional Defstruct Functions	
Accessing Named Slots in SKILL Structures	
Extended defstruct Example	
<u>Arrays</u>	
Allocating an Array of a Given Size	
Accessing Arrays	
Association Tables	
Initializing Tables	119
Manipulating Table Data	120
Traversing Association Tables	
Implementing Sparse Arrays	123
List-Oriented Functions for Association Tables	123
Association Lists	
<u>User-Defined Types</u>	124
<u>5</u>	
Arithmetic and Logical Expressions	127
Creating Arithmetic and Logical Expressions	128
Role of Parentheses	
Quoting to Prevent Evaluation	
Arithmetic and Logical Operators	
Predefined Arithmetic Functions	
Bitwise Logical Operators	
Bit Field Operators	
Mixed-Mode Arithmetic	
Function Overloading	
Integer-Only Arithmetic	

True (non-nil) and False (nil) Conditions14	40
Controlling the Order of Evaluation14	41
Testing Arithmetic Conditions	41
Differences Between SKILL and C Syntax	41
SKILL Predicates	
The atom Function	42
The boundp Function	42
Using Predicates Efficiently14	43
The eq Function	43
The equal Function14	43
The neq Function	44
The nequal Function14	44
The member and memq Functions14	44
The tailp Function	45
Type Predicates	45
<u>6</u>	
Control Structures	47
<u>Control Functions</u>	
Conditional Functions	
Iteration Functions	
Selection Functions	
Declaring Local Variables with prog	
The prog Function	
The return Function	
Grouping Functions	
Using prog, return, and let	
Using the progn Function	
Using the prog1 and prog2 Functions	
<u>7</u>	
I/O and File Handling	
File System Interface	
<u>Files</u>	58
<u>Directories</u>	58

Directory Paths	. 158
The SKILL Path	. 159
Working with the SKILL Path	. 160
Working with the Installation Path	. 161
Checking File Status	
Working with Directories	
<u>Ports</u>	
Predefined Ports	. 168
Opening and Closing Ports	
Output	
Unformatted Output	
Formatted Output	
Pretty Printing	
Input	
Reading and Evaluating SKILL Formats	
Reading but Not Evaluating SKILL Formats	
Reading Application-Specific Formats	
Reading Application-Specific Formats from Strings	
System-Related Functions	
Executing UNIX Commands	
System Environment	
Oystoni Environment	. 102
<u>8</u>	
Advanced List Operations	. 185
Conceptual Background	. 186
How Lists Are Stored in Virtual Memory	. 186
Destructive versus Non-Destructive Operations	
Summary of List Operations	
Altering List Cells	
The rplaca Function	
The rplacd Function	
The setf function	
Accessing Lists	
Selecting an Indexed Element from a List (nthelem)	
Applying cdr to a List a Given Number of Times (nthcdr)	

Getting the Last List Cell in a List (last)	
Building Lists Efficiently	
Adding Elements to the Front of a List (cons, xcons)	
Building a List with a Given Element (ncons)	
Adding Elements to the End of a List (tconc)	. 195
Appending Lists	
Reorganizing a List	
Reversing a List	. 197
Sorting Lists	. 197
Searching Lists	. 198
The member Function	. 198
The memq Function	. 199
The exists Function	. 199
The lindex Function	. 199
Copying Lists	. 199
The copy Function	. 199
Copying a List Hierarchically	200
Filtering Lists	200
Removing Elements from a List	. 201
Non-Destructive Operations	. 201
Destructive Operations	. 202
Substituting Elements	. 202
Transforming Elements of a Filtered List	. 203
Validating Lists	
The forall Function	
The exists Function	. 204
Using Mapping Functions to Traverse Lists	
Using lambda with the map* Functions	
Using the map* Functions with the foreach Function	
The mapc Function	
The map Function	
The mapcar Function	
The maplist Function	
The mapon Function	
The mapcan Function	
The mapinto Function	
1::0:::up:::U   U  U  U	. <b>-</b> 10

Summarizing the List Traversal Operations	11
List Traversal Case Studies 2	11
Handling a List of Strings 2	12
Making Every List Element into a Sublist	12
Using mapcan for List Flattening	13
Flattening a List with Many Levels	13
Manipulating an Association List	14
Using the exists Function to Avoid Explicit List Traversal	15
Commenting List Traversal Code	17
<u>9</u>	
Advanced Topics 2	19
Cadence SKILL Language Architecture and Implementation	
SKILL Namespace	
Need for a SKILL Namespace 2	
Default Namespace	
Working with a Namespace	
Nesting Namespaces	
Evaluation	
Evaluating an Expression (eval)	
Getting the Value of a Symbol (symeval)	
Applying a Function to an Argument List (apply)	
Read-time Evaluation	
Function Objects 2	
Retrieving the Function Object for a Symbol (getd)	
Assigning a New Function Binding (putd)	
Declaring a Function Object (lambda)	
Evaluating a Function Object	29
Efficiently Storing Programs as Data	
<u>Macros</u>	
Benefits of Macros	
Macro Expansion	31
Redefining Macros	
defmacro	31
mprocedure2	32

Using the Backquote (`) Operator with defmacro	232
Using an @rest Argument with defmacro	233
Using @key Arguments with defmacro	233
<u>Variables</u>	234
Lexical Scoping	234
Dynamic Scoping	234
Dynamic Globals	235
Error Handling	235
The errset Function	236
Using err and errset Together	237
The error Function	237
The warn Function	237
The getWarn Function	238
The muffleWarnings and getMuffleWarnings Functions	239
The throw and catch Functions	240
Top Levels	241
Memory Management (Garbage Collection)	241
How to Work with Garbage Collection	242
Printing Summary Statistics	243
Allocating Space Manually	244
Exiting SKILL	244
10	
Delivering Products	245
•	
<u>Contexts</u>	
Deciding When to Use Contexts	
Creating Contexts	
Creating Utility Functions	
Building the Contexts	
Initializing Contexts	
<u>Loading Contexts</u>	
Customizing External Contexts	255
Potential Problems	
Context Building Functions	258
Context Version Functions	260

Autoloading Your Functions Autoloading Your Classes Encrypting and Compressing Files Protecting Functions and Variables Explicitly Protecting Functions Protecting Variables Global Function Protection	263 263 264 264 265
Global Function Protection	:00
<u>11</u>	
<u>Writing Style</u> 2	267
Code Layout	268
Comments and Documentation	268
Function Calls and Brackets 2	270
<u>Commas</u> 2	272
<u> Jsing Globals</u>	272
Coding Style Mistakes	274
Inefficient Use of Conditionals	274
Misusing prog and Conditionals2	275
Red Flags2	276
Any Use of eval or evalstring	276
Excessive Use of reverse and append2	277
Excessive Use of gensym and concat	277
Overuse of the Functions Combining car and cdr	277
Use of eval Inside Macros	
Misuse of prog and return in SKILL++ mode	277
12	
<del></del>	
Optimizing SKILL 2	279
Optimizing Techniques	281
<u>Macros</u> 2	281
<u>Caching</u> 2	281
Mapping and Qualifying2	282
Write Protection	282
Minimizing Memory	283
Tail-Call Optimization	284

General Optimizing Tips	286
Element Comparison	
List Accessing	
List Building	
List Searching	292
List Sorting	293
Element Removal and Replacing	
Alternatives to Lists	293
Miscellaneous Comparative Timings	294
Element Comparison	294
List Building	294
Mapping Functions	295
Data Structures	296
<u>13</u>	
About SKILL++ and SKILL	200
Background Information about SKILL and Scheme	
Relating SKILL++ to IEEE and CFI Standard Scheme	
Syntax Differences	
Semantic Differences	
Syntax Options	
Compliance Disclaimer	
References	
Extension Language Environment	
Contrasting Variable Scoping	
SKILL++ Uses Lexical Scoping	
SKILL Uses Dynamic Scoping	
Lexical versus Dynamic Scoping	
Example 1: Sometimes the Scoping Rules Agree	
Example 2: When Dynamic and Lexical Scoping Disagree	
Example 3: Calling Sequence Effects on Memory Location	
Contrasting Symbol Usage	
How SKILL Uses Symbols	
How SKILL++ Uses Symbols	
Contrasting the Use of Functions as Data	310

Assigning a Function Object to a Variable	310
Passing a Function as an Argument	
SKILL++ Closures	
Relationship to Free Variables	
How SKILL++ Closures Behave	
SKILL++ Environments	
The Active Environment	
The Top-Level Environment	
Creating Environments	
Functions and Environments	
Persistent Environments	
1 Grototone Environmente	010
14	
	004
Using SKILL++	
Declaring Local Variables in SKILL++	
<u>Using let</u>	
Using letseq	
<u>Using letrec</u>	324
Using procedure to Declare Local Functions	325
Sequencing and Iteration	326
<u>Using begin</u>	326
<u>Using do</u>	327
Using a Named let	330
Software Engineering with SKILL++	332
SKILL++ Packages	332
The Stack Package	333
Retrofitting a SKILL API as a SKILL++ Package	334
SKILL++ Modules	335
Stack Module Example	335
The Container Module	337
<u>15</u>	
Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together	341
Selecting an Interactive Language	
Starting an Interactive Loop (toplevel)	

Defining Method Combinations (@before, @after, and @around)	366
Multi-Method Dispatch	368
Class Hierarchy	370
Browsing the Class Hierarchy	372
Getting the Class Object from the Class Name	372
Getting the Class Name from the Class Object	372
Getting the Class of an Instance	373
Getting the Class of the Environment Object (envObj)	373
Getting the Superclasses of an Instance	373
Checking if an Object Is an Instance of a Class	373
Checking if One Class Is a Subclass of Another	
Advanced Concepts	
Method Argument Restrictions	375
Applying a Generic Function	
Incremental Development	
Methods and Slots	
Sharing Private Functions and Data Between Methods	
17	
<del></del>	201
Programming Examples	
<u>List Manipulation</u>	
Symbol Manipulation	382
Sorting a List of Points	383
Computing the Center of a Bounding Box	384
Computing the Area of a Bounding Box	
Computing a Bounding Box Centered at a Point	385
Computing the Union of Several Bounding Boxes	386
Computing the Intersection of Bounding Boxes	386
Prime Factorizations	387
Evaluating a Prime Factorization	387
Computing the Prime Factorization	389
Multiplying Two Prime Factorizations	
Using Prime Factorizations to Compute the GCD	
Fibonacci Function	
Factorial Function	

Exponential Function	393
Counting Values in a List	393
Counting Characters in a String	395
Regular Expression Pattern Matching 3	395
Geometric Constructions 3	396
Application Domain 3	396
Implementation 3	397
<u>Classes</u> 3	398
Generic Functions 3	399
Describing the Methods by Class 4	100
Source Code	01
Extending the Implementation	109

# **Preface**

This manual introduces SKILL language to new users and encourages them to use sound SKILL programming methods. It also introduces the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL++ Language, the second-generation extension language for CAD software from Cadence.

This manual is intended for the following users:

- People learning to program
- Software users who want to know some of the basics of SKILL
- Programmers beginning to program in SKILL language
- CAD developers (internal users and customers) who have experience in SKILL programming
- CAD integrators

This preface contains the following topics:

- Scope
- Licensing Requirements
- Related Documentation
- Additional Learning Resources
- Customer Support
- Feedback about Documentation
- Understanding Cadence SKILL
- Typographic and Syntax Conventions
- Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types

### Scope

Unless otherwise noted, the functionality described in this guide can be used in both mature node (for example, IC6.1.8) and advanced node and methodologies (for example, ICADVM18.1) releases.

Label	Meaning
(ICADVM18.1 Only)	Features supported only in the ICADVM18.1 advanced nodes and advanced methodologies releases.
(IC6.1.8 Only)	Features supported only in mature node releases.

# **Licensing Requirements**

SKILL uses **Cadence Design Framework II** license (License Number 111), which is checked out at the launch of the skill executable or the workbench.

For information on licensing in the Cadence SKILL Language, see the <u>Virtuoso Software Licensing and Configuration User Guide.</u>

### **Related Documentation**

#### What's New

Cadence SKILL Language What's New

### Installation, Environment, and Infrastructure

- Cadence Installation Guide
- Virtuoso Design Environment SKILL Reference
- Cadence Application Infrastructure User Guide
- Virtuoso Software Licensing and Configuration Guide

Preface

#### Other SKILL Books

- Cadence SKILL IDE User Guide
- Cadence SKILL Development Reference
- Cadence SKILL Language User Guide
- Cadence Interprocess Communication SKILL Reference
- Cadence SKILL++ Object System Reference

## **Additional Learning Resources**

### **Video Library**

The <u>Video Library</u> on the Cadence Online Support website provides a comprehensive list of videos on various Cadence products.

To view a list of videos related to a specific product, you can use the *Filter Results* feature available in the pane on the left. For example, click the *Virtuoso Layout Suite* product link to view a list of videos available for the product.

You can also save your product preferences in the Product Selection form, which opens when you click the *Edit* icon located next to *My Products*.

#### Virtuoso Videos Book

You can access certain videos directly from Cadence Help. To learn more about the related features and to access the list of available videos, see <u>Virtuoso Videos</u>.

### **Rapid Adoption Kits**

Cadence provides a number of <u>Rapid Adoption Kits</u> that demonstrate how to use Virtuoso applications in your design flows. These kits contain design databases and instructions on how to run the design flow.

In addition, Cadence offers the following training courses on the SKILL programming language:

SKILL Language Programming Introduction

- SKILL Language Programming
- Advanced SKILL Language Programming

To explore the full range of training courses provided by Cadence in your region, visit Cadence Training or write to training\_enroll@cadence.com.

**Note:** The links in this section open in a separate web browser window when clicked in Cadence Help.

### **Help and Support Facilities**

Virtuoso offers several built-in features to let you access help and support directly from the software.

- The Virtuoso *Help* menu provides consistent help system access across Virtuoso tools and applications. The standard Virtuoso *Help* menu lets you access the most useful help and support resources from the Cadence support and corporate websites directly from the CIW or any Virtuoso application.
- The Virtuoso Welcome Page is a self-help launch pad offering access to a host of useful knowledge resources, including quick links to content available within the Virtuoso installation as well as to other popular online content.

The Welcome Page is displayed by default when you open Cadence Help in standalone mode from a Virtuoso installation. You can also access it at any time by selecting *Help – Virtuoso Documentation Library* from any application window, or by clicking the *Home* button on the Cadence Help toolbar (provided you have not set a custom home page).

For more information, see <u>Getting Help</u> in *Virtuoso Design Environment User Guide*.

### **Customer Support**

For assistance with Cadence products:

- Contact Cadence Customer Support
  - Cadence is committed to keeping your design teams productive by providing answers to technical questions and to any queries about the latest software updates and training needs. For more information, visit <a href="https://www.cadence.com/support">https://www.cadence.com/support</a>.
- Log on to Cadence Online Support

Customers with a maintenance contract with Cadence can obtain the latest information about various tools at <a href="https://support.cadence.com">https://support.cadence.com</a>.

### **Feedback about Documentation**

You can contact Cadence Customer Support to open a service request if you:

- Find erroneous information in a product manual
- Cannot find in a product manual the information you are looking for
- Face an issue while accessing documentation by using Cadence Help

You can also submit feedback by using the following methods:

- In the Cadence Help window, click the *Feedback* button and follow instructions.
- On the Cadence Online Support <u>Product Manuals</u> page, select the required product and submit your feedback by using the <u>Provide Feedback</u> box.

## **Understanding Cadence SKILL**

Cadence SKILL is a high-level, interactive programming language based on the popular artificial intelligence language, Lisp. It lets you customize and extend your design environment. Using SKILL, you can validate the steps of your algorithm incrementally before incorporating them into a larger program.

For more information about the SKILL language, see <u>Getting Started</u> in the *SKILL Language User Guide*.

### **Using SKILL Code Examples**

The SKILL APIs in this user manual are explained with illustrative code examples.

You can copy these examples from the manual and paste them directly into the Command Interpreter Window (CIW) or use the code in non-graphical SKILL mode.

### Sample SKILL Code

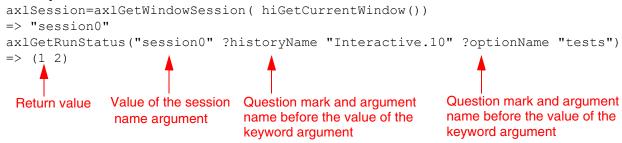
The following code sample shows the syntax of a SKILL API that accepts three arguments.

#### axIGetRunStatus

The first argument  $t\_sessionName$  is a required argument, where t signifies the data type of the argument. The second and third arguments ?optionName  $t\_optionName$  and ?historyName  $t\_historyName$  are optional keyword arguments (identified by a question mark), which are specified in name-value pairs and can be placed in any order during the function call.

The return value is the value that the SKILL API returns after evaluating the expression. In this case, it is a list of status values, <code>l\_statusValues</code>.

#### Example



### **Accessing API Help**

Quick reference information for SKILL APIs is available from the CIW and the SKILL API Finder. To access the reference information for a particular SKILL API, do one of the following:

- Type help <function\_name> in the CIW.
- Type startFinder ([?funcName  $t_functionName$ ]) in the CIW.
- Start the <u>SKILL API Finder</u> from the CIW by choosing *Tools Finder* or type cdsFinder on the UNIX command line.

In the *Search in* field of the displayed Cadence SKILL API Finder window, type the SKILL API name for which you want to display the help information and click *Go*.

The matches for the searched SKILL API appear in the *Results* area.

To view the complete documentation of the searched SKILL API, select the API name in the *Results* area and click the *More Info* button. The complete documentation of the selected SKILL API appears in a new Cadence Help window.

# **Typographic and Syntax Conventions**

The following typographic and syntax conventions are used in this manual.

text	Indicates names of manuals, menu commands, buttons, and fields.	
text	Indicates text that you must type exactly as presented. Typically used to denote command, function, routine, or argument names that must be typed literally.	
z_argument	Indicates text that you must replace with an appropriate argument value. The prefix (in this example, $z_{-}$ ) indicates the data type the argument can accept and must not be typed.	
	Separates a choice of options.	
{ }	Encloses a list of choices, separated by vertical bars, from which you <b>must</b> choose one.	
[ ]	Encloses an optional argument or a list of choices separated by vertical bars, from which you <b>may</b> choose one.	
[ ?argName t_arg ]		
	Denotes a <i>key argument</i> . The question mark and argument name must be typed as they appear in the syntax and must be followed by the required value for that argument.	
• • •	Indicates that you can repeat the previous argument.	
	Used with brackets to indicate that you can specify zero or more arguments.	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
, · · ·	arguments.  Used without brackets to indicate that you must specify at least	
/····	arguments.  Used without brackets to indicate that you must specify at least one argument.  Indicates that multiple arguments must be separated by	

If a command-line or SKILL expression is too long to fit within the paragraph margins of this document, the remainder of the expression is moved to the next line and indented. In code excerpts, a backslash (\) indicates that the current line continues on to the next line.

# **Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types**

Data type identifiers are used to indicate the type of value required by an API argument. These data types are denoted by a single letter that is prefixed to the argument label and is separated from the argument by an underscore; for example, t is the data type in  $t\_viewName$ . Data types and underscores are used only as identifiers; they must not be typed when specifying the argument in a function.

Prefix	Internal Name	Data Type
а	array	array
A	amsobject	AMS object
b	ddUserType	DDPI object
В	ddCatUserType	DDPI category object
C	opfcontext	OPF context
d	dbobject	Cadence database object (CDBA)
е	envobj	environment
f	flonum	floating-point number
F	opffile	OPF file ID
g	general	any data type
G	gdmSpecIIUserType	generic design management (GDM) spec object
h	hdbobject	hierarchical database configuration object
I	dbgenobject	CDB generator object
K	mapiobject	MAPI object
1	list	linked list
L	tc	Technology file time stamp
m	nmpIIUserType	nmpll user type
M	cdsEvalObject	cdsEvalObject
n	number	integer or floating-point number
0	userType	user-defined type (other)
p	port	I/O port
q	gdmspecListIIUserType	gdm spec list

Prefix	Internal Name	Data Type
r	defstruct	defstruct
R	rodObj	relative object design (ROD) object
S	symbol	symbol
S	stringSymbol	symbol or character string
t	string	character string (text)
T	txobject	transient object
и	function	function object, either the name of a function (symbol) or a lambda function body (list)
U	funobj	function object
V	hdbpath	hdbpath
W	wtype	window type
SW	swtype	subtype session window
dw	dwtype	subtype dockable window
X	integer	integer number
Y	binary	binary function
&	pointer	pointer type

For more information, see *Cadence SKILL Language User Guide*.

1

# **Getting Started**

Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL is a high-level, interactive programming language based on the popular artificial intelligence language, <u>Lisp</u>. Because SKILL supports a more conventional C-like syntax, novice users can learn to use it quickly, and expert programmers can access the full power of the Lisp language. SKILL is as easy to use as a calculator as well as being a powerful programming language whose applications are virtually unlimited.

SKILL brings you a functional interface to the underlying subsystems. SKILL lets you quickly and easily customize existing CAD applications and helps you develop new applications. SKILL has functions to access each Cadence tool using an application programming interface.

This document describes functions that are common to all of the Cadence tools used in either a graphic or nongraphic environment. Once you master these basic functions, you need to learn only a few new functions to access any tool in the Cadence environment.

- SKILL's Relationship to Lisp on page 30
- Cadence SKILL Language at a Glance on page 31
- SKILL Lists on page 38
- File Input/Output on page 43
- Flow of Control on page 47
- Developing a SKILL Function on page 54

**Getting Started** 

### SKILL's Relationship to Lisp

**Note:** If you are new either to SKILL or to programming in general, start with <u>"Cadence SKILL Language at a Glance"</u> on page 31.

### **Programming Notation**

In SKILL, function calls can be written in either of the following notations:

- Algebraic notation used by most programming languages: func (arg1 arg2 ...)
- Prefix notation used by the Lisp programming language: (func arg1 arg2 ...)

For comparison, here is a SKILL program written first in algebraic notation, then the same program, also implemented in SKILL, using a Lisp style of programming.

Here is the same program implemented in SKILL using a Lisp style of programming.

### **Data Manipulation**

Because programs in SKILL are represented as lists, just as they are in Lisp, they can be manipulated like data. You can dynamically create, modify, or selectively evaluate function definitions and expressions. This ability to manipulate data is one of the primary reasons why Lisp is the language of choice for artificial intelligence applications. Because it takes full advantage of the "program is data" concept of Lisp, SKILL can be used to write flexible and powerful applications.

Many SKILL list manipulation functions are available. These functions operate, in most cases, similar to functions of the same name in Lisp, and the Franz Lisp dialect in particular.

SKILL supports a special notation for list construction from templates. This notation is borrowed from Common Lisp and allows selective evaluation within a quoted form. Selective

**Getting Started** 

evaluation eliminates the long sequences of calls to list and append. See <u>Getting Started</u> on page 29.

#### **Characters**

Unlike many other programming languages, including Common Lisp, SKILL does not have a separate character data type. Characters are instead represented by single character symbols. The character "A," for example, is the symbol "A." Unprintable characters can be referred to using the escape sequences.

# Cadence SKILL Language at a Glance

This section presents a quick look at various aspects of the SKILL programming language. These same subjects are discussed in greater detail in succeeding chapters.

This section introduces new terms and takes a general look at the Cadence Framework environment. It explores SKILL data, function calls, variables and operators, then tells you how to solve some common problems. Although each application defines the details of its SKILL interface to that application, this document most often refers to the Cadence Design Framework II environment when giving examples.

SKILL is the command language of the Cadence environment. Whenever you use forms, menus, and bindkeys, the Cadence software triggers SKILL functions to complete your task. For example, in most cases SKILL functions can

- Open a design window
- Zoom in by a factor of 2
- Place an instance or a rectangle in a design

Other SKILL functions compute or retrieve data from the Cadence Framework environment or from designs. For example, SKILL functions can retrieve the bounding box of the current window or retrieve a list of all the shapes on a layer.

You can enter SKILL functions directly on a command line to bypass the graphic user interface.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Getting Started

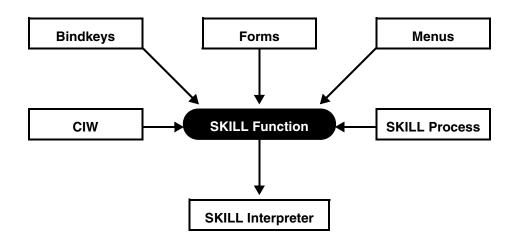
### **Terms and Definitions**

Term	Definition
output	The destination of SKILL output can be an xterm screen, a design window, a file, or in many cases, the Command Interpreter Window (CIW).
CIW	Command Interpreter Window: The start-up working window for many Cadence applications, which contains an input line, an output area, a menu banner with commands to launch various tools, and prompts for general information. The output area of the CIW is the destination of many of the examples used in this manual.
SKILL interpreter	The SKILL interpreter executes SKILL programs within the Cadence environment. The interpreter translates a SKILL program's text source code into internal data structures, which it actively consults during the execution of the program.
compiler	A compiler translates source code into a target representation, which might be machine instructions or an intermediate instruction set.
evaluation	The process whereby the SKILL interpreter determines the value of a SKILL expression.
SKILL expression	An invocation of a SKILL function, often by means of an operator supplying required parameters.
SKILL function	A named, parameterizable body of one or more SKILL expressions. You can invoke any SKILL function from the command input line available in the application by using its name and providing appropriate parameters.
SKILL procedure	This term is used interchangeably with the term SKILL function.

**Getting Started** 

### **Invoking a SKILL Function**

There are many ways to submit a SKILL function to the SKILL interpreter for evaluation. In many applications, whenever you use forms, menus, and bindkeys, the Cadence software triggers corresponding SKILL functions to complete your task. Normally, you do not need to be aware of SKILL functions or any syntax issues.



Term	Definition
Bindkeys	A bindkey associates a SKILL function with a keyboard event. When you cause the keyboard event, the Cadence software sends the SKILL function to the SKILL interpreter for evaluation.
Forms	Some functions require you to provide data by filling out fields in a pop-up form.
Menus	When you choose an item in a menu, the system sends an associated SKILL function to the SKILL interpreter for evaluation.
CIW	You can directly enter a SKILL function into the CIW for immediate evaluation.
SKILL Process	You can launch a separate UNIX process that can submit SKILL functions directly to the SKILL interpreter.

You can submit a collection of SKILL functions for evaluation by loading a SKILL source code file.

**Getting Started** 

#### **Return Value of a Function**

All SKILL functions compute a data value known as the return value of the function. You can

- Assign the return value to a SKILL variable
- Pass the return value to another SKILL function

Any type of data can be a return value. SKILL supports many data types, including integers, text strings, and lists.

### Simplest SKILL Data

The simplest SKILL expression is a data item. SKILL data is case sensitive. You can enter data in many familiar ways, including the following.

### Sample SKILL Data Items

Data Type	Syntax Example	
integer	5	
floating point	5.3	
text string	"Mary had a little lamb"	

### **Calling a Function**

Function names are case sensitive. To call a function, state its name and arguments in a pair of parentheses.

```
strcat( "Mary" " had" " a" " little" " lamb" )
=> "Mary had a little lamb"
```

- No spaces are allowed between the function name and the left parenthesis.
- Several function calls can be on a single line. Use spaces to separate them.
- You can span multiple lines in the command line or a source code file.

```
strcat(
    "Mary" " had" " a"
    " little" " lamb")
=> "Mary had a little lamb"
```

■ When you enter several function calls on a single line, the system only displays the return result from the final function call.

**Getting Started** 

### **Operators Are SKILL Functions**

SKILL provides many operators. Each operator corresponds to a SKILL function. Here are some examples of useful operators:

#### **Sample SKILL Operators**

Operators in Descending Precedence	<b>Underlying Function</b>	Operation
**	expt	arithmetic
* /	times quotient	arithmetic
+ -	plus difference	arithmetic
++S, S++	preincrement, postincrement	arithmetic
== !=	equal nequal	tests for equality tests for inequality
=	setq	assignment

The following example shows several function calls using operators on a single line. The calls are separated by spaces. The system displays the return result from the final function call.

$$x = 5 y = 6 x+y$$
  
=> 11

### **Using Variables**

You do not need to declare variables in SKILL. SKILL creates a variable the first time it encounters the variable in a session. Variable names can contain

- Alphanumeric characters
- Underscores ( \_ )
- Question marks

The first character of a variable cannot be a digit. Use the assignment operator to store a value in a variable. You enter the variable name to retrieve its value. The type SKILL function returns the data type of the variable's current value.

**Getting Started** 

### **Alternative Ways to Invoke a Function**

In addition to calling a function by stating its name and arguments in a pair of parentheses, as shown below, you can use two other syntax forms to invoke SKILL functions.

```
strcat( "Mary" " had" " a" " little" " lamb" )
```

You can place the left parenthesis to the left of the function name (Lisp syntax).

```
( strcat "Mary" " had" " a" " little" " lamb" )
=> "Mary had a little lamb"
```

You can omit the outermost levels of parenthesis if the SKILL function is the first element at your SKILL prompt, that is, at the top level.

```
strcat "Mary" " had" " a" " little" " lamb"
=> "Mary had a little lamb"
```

You can use all three syntax forms together. In programming, it is best to be consistent. Cadence recommends the first style noted above.

### **Solving Some Common Problems**

Here are three of the most common SKILL problems.

#### System Doesn't Respond

If you type in a SKILL function and press Return but nothing happens, you most likely have one of these problems.

- Unbalanced parentheses
- Unbalanced string quotes
- The wrong log file filter set

You might have entered more left parentheses than right parentheses. The following steps trigger a system response in most cases.

- **1.** Type a closing right bracket (]) character. This character closes all outstanding right parentheses.
- **2.** If you still don't get a response, type a double quote (") character followed by a right bracket (]) character.

**Getting Started** 

In most cases, the system then responds.

If, however, the system responds but subsequently gives erroneous syntax errors for valid input, type an asterisk (\*) character followed by a right bracket (]) character.

### **Inappropriate Space Characters**

Do not put any space between the function name and the left parenthesis. Notice that the following error messages do not identify the extra space as the cause of the problem.

■ Trying to use the streat function to concatenate several strings.

```
strcat ( "Mary" " had" " a" " little" " lamb")
Message: *Error* eval: not a function - "Mary"
```

Trying to make an assignment to a variable.

```
greeting = strcat ( "happy" " birthday" )
Message: *Error* eval: unbound variable - strcat
```

# **Data Type Mismatches**

An error occurs when you pass inappropriate data to a SKILL function. The error message includes a type template that indicates the expected type of the offending argument.

```
strcat( "Mary had a" 5 )
Message: *Error* strcat: argument #2 should be either
a string or a symbol (type template = "S") - 5
```

Here are the characters used in type templates for some common data types.

#### **Some Common Data Types**

Data Type	Character in Type Template
integer number	х
floating point number	f
symbol or character string	S
character string (text)	t
any data type (general)	g

For a complete list of data types supported by SKILL, see Getting Started on page 29.

**Getting Started** 

# **SKILL Lists**

A SKILL list is an ordered collection of SKILL data objects. The list data structure is central to SKILL and is used in many ways.

The elements of a list can be of any data type, including variables and other lists. A list can contain any number of objects (or be empty). The empty list can be represented either by empty parentheses "()" or the special atom nil. The list must be enclosed in parentheses. Lists can contain other lists to form arbitrarily complex data structures. Here are some examples:

#### **Sample Lists**

List	Explanation
(1 2 3)	A list containing the integer constants 1, 2, and 3
(1)	A list containing the single element 1
()	An empty list (same as the special atom nil)
(1 (2 3) 4)	A list containing another list as its second element

SKILL displays a list with parentheses surrounding the members of the list. The following example stores a list in the variable shapeTypeList, then retrieves the variable's value.

```
shapeTypeList = '( "rect" "polygon" "rect" "line" )
shapeTypeList => ( "rect" "polygon" "rect" "line" )
```

SKILL provides an extensive set of functions for creating and manipulating lists. Many SKILL functions return lists. SKILL can use multiple lines to display lists. SKILL stores the appropriate integer value in the <u>\_itemsperline</u> global variable.

# **Building Lists**

There are several main ways to build a list.

- Specify all the elements of the list literally with the single quote (') operator.
- Specify all the elements as evaluated arguments to the list function.
- Add an element to an existing list with the cons function.
- Merge two lists with the append function.

Both the cons and append functions allocate a new list and return it to you. You should store the return result in a variable. Otherwise, you cannot refer to the list later.

**Getting Started** 

The following functions allow you to construct new lists and work with existing lists in different ways.

### Making a list from given elements

The single quote (') operator builds a list using the arguments exactly as they are presented. The values of a and b are irrelevant. The list function fetches the values of variables for inclusion in a list.

# Adding an element to the front of a list (cons)

You should store the return result from cons in a variable. Otherwise, you cannot refer to the list later. Commonly, you store the result back into the variable containing the target list.

```
result = '(23) => (23)
result = cons(1 result) => (123)
```

# Merging two lists (append)

You should store the return result from append in a variable. Otherwise, you cannot refer to the list later.

**Getting Started** 

#### **Common Questions and Answers**

People often feel that nil, and the cons and append functions are difficult to understand. Let's look at some typical questions.

# **Typical Questions**

Question	Answer
What's the difference between nil and '( nil )?	nil is a list containing nothing. Its length is 0. '(nil) builds a list containing a single element. The length is 1.
How can I add an element to the end of a list?	Use the list function to build a list containing the individual elements. Use the append function to merge it to the first list. More efficient ways to add an element to the end of a list are discussed in a later chapter.
Can I reverse the order of the arguments to the cons function? Will the results be the same?	You might think that reversing the elements to the cons function will put the element on the end of the list. However, this is not the case.
What's the difference between cons and append?	The cons function requires only that its second argument be a list. The length of the resulting list is one more than the length of the original list. The append function requires that both its arguments be lists. The length of the resulting list is the sum of the lengths of the two argument lists.
	append is slower than cons for large lists.

# **Accessing Lists**

Lists are stored internally as a series of branching decision points. Think of the left branch as pointing to the first element and the right branch as pointing to the rest of the list (further branch decision points). The car function follows the left branch and the cdr function follows the right branch.

# Retrieving the first element of a list (car)

car returns the first element of a list. car was a machine language instruction on the first machine to run Lisp. car stands for contents of the address register.

**Getting Started** 

```
numbers = '(123) => (123) car(numbers) => 1
```

# Retrieving the tail of the list (cdr)

cdr returns a list minus the first element. cdr was a machine language instruction on the first machine to run Lisp. cdr stands for contents of the decrement register.

```
numbers = '(123) => (123) cdr(numbers) => (23)
```

# Retrieving an element given an index (nth)

# Determining if a data object is in a list (member)

The member function cannot search all levels in a hierarchical list. It only looks at the top-level elements. Internally the member function follows right branches until it locates a branch point whose left branch dead ends in the element.

```
numbers = '(123)
member(4 numbers) => (123)
member(2 numbers) => (23)
```

# Counting the elements in a list (length)

length determines the length of a list, array, or association table.

```
numbers = '(123) => (123) length(numbers) => 3
```

# **Modifying Lists**

The following functions operate on variables without changing their value or creating new variables.

### Coordinates

An xy coordinate is represented by a two-element list. The colon (:) binary operator builds a coordinate from an x value and a y value.

**Getting Started** 

```
xValue = 300
yValue = 400
aCoordinate = xValue:yValue => ( 300 400 )
```

The functions xCoord and yCoord access the x coordinate and the y coordinate.

```
xCoord( aCoordinate ) => 300
yCoord( aCoordinate ) => 400
```

- You can use the single quote (') operator or list function to build a coordinate list.
- You can use the car function to access the x coordinate and car(cdr(...)) to access the y coordinate.

### **Bounding Boxes**

A bounding box is represented by a list of the lower-left and upper-right coordinates. Use the list function to build a bounding box that contains

Coordinates specified with the binary operator (:).

```
bBox = list(300:400 500:450)
```

Coordinates specified by variables.

You can use the single quote (') operator to build the bounding box if the coordinates are specified by literal lists.

```
bBox = '((300400)(500450))
```

Bounding boxes provide a good example of working with the car and cdr functions. Use any combination of four a's (each a executes another car) or d's (each d executes another cdr).

# Using car and cdr with Bounding Boxes

Functions	Meaning	Example	Expression
car	car( )	lower left corner	II = car( bBox)
cadr	car( cdr( ) )	upper right corner	ur = cadr( bBox)
caar	car( car( ) )	x-coord of lower left corner	IIx = caar( bBox)
cadar	car( cdr( car( ) ) )	y-coord of lower left corner	Ily = cadar( bBox)

**Getting Started** 

# Using car and cdr with Bounding Boxes

Functions	Meaning	Example	Expression
caadr	car( car( cdr( ) ) )	x-coord of upper right corner	urx = caadr( bBox)
cadadr	car( cdr( car( cdr(]	y-coord of upper right corner	ury = cadadr( bBox)

# File Input/Output

This section introduces how to

- Display values using default formats and application-specific formats
- Write UNIX text files
- Read UNIX text files

# **Displaying Data**

Display data using

- The print and println functions
- The printf function

### The print and println Functions

The SKILL interpreter has a default display format for each kind of data. The print and println functions use this format to display data.

# **Sample Display Formats**

Data Type	Example of the Default Format	
integer	5	
floating point	1.3	
text string	"Mary learned SKILL"	
variable	bBox	
list	(123)	

**Getting Started** 

The print and println functions display a single data value. println is the same as print followed by a newline character.

### The printf Function

The printf function writes formatted output. This example displays a line in a report.

```
printf(
    "\n%-15s %-15s %-10d %-10d %-10d %-10d"
    layerName purpose
    rectCount labelCount lineCount miscCount
)
```

The first argument is a conversion control string containing directives.

```
%[-][width][.precision]conversion code
                           = left justify
      \lceil - \rceil
      [width]
                            = minimum number of character positions
      [.precision]
                            = number of characters to be printed
      conversion code
            d - decimal(integer)
            f - floating point
            s - string or symbol
            c - character
            n - numeric
            L - list (Ignores width and precision fields.)
            P - point list (Ignores width and precision fields.)
            B - Bounding box list (Ignores width and precision.)
```

The %L directive specifies the default format. This directive is a convenient way to intersperse application-specific formats with default formats. The printf function returns t. For more information on directives, see <u>Formatted Output</u> on page 172.

```
aList = '(1 2 3)
printf( "\nThis is a list: %L" aList ) => t
This is a list: (1 2 3)
aList = nil
printf( "\nThis is a list: %L" aList ) => t
This is a list: nil
```

If the conversion control directive is inappropriate for the data item, printf displays an error.

**Getting Started** 

# Writing Data to a File

To write text data to a file

- 1. Use the outfile function to obtain an output port on a file.
- 2. Use an optional output port parameter to the print and println functions and/or use a required port parameter to the fprintf function.
- **3.** Close the output port with the close function.

Both print and println accept an optional second argument, which should be an output port associated with the target file. Use the outfile function to obtain an output port for a file. Once you are finished writing data to the file, use the close function to release the port. The following code

writes this data to the file / tmp/myFile.

```
("Number:" 1)
("Number:" 2)
("Number:" 3)
```

#### Notice how SKILL displays a port:

```
myPort = outfile( "/tmp/myFile" )
port:"/tmp/myFile"
```

Use a full path with the <code>outfile</code> function. Keep in mind that <code>outfile</code> returns <code>nil</code> if you don't have write access to the file or if it can't be created in the directory specified in the path. The <code>print</code> and <code>println</code> functions display an error if the port argument is <code>nil</code>. Notice that the type template uses a <code>p</code> character to indicate a port is expected.

Unlike the print and println functions, the printf function does not accept an optional port argument. Use the fprintf function to write formatted data to a file. Its first argument should be an output port associated with the file. The following code

writes this data to the file / tmp/myFile.

**Getting Started** 

Number: 1 Number: 2 Number: 3

# Reading Data from a File

To read a text file

- **1.** Use the infile function to obtain an input port.
- 2. Use the gets function to read the file a line at a time and/or use the fscanf function to convert text fields upon input.
- **3.** Close the input port with the close function.

Use the infile function to obtain an input port on a file. The gets function reads the next line from the file. This example prints every line in the

~/.cshrc file.

The fscanf function reads data from a file according to format directives. This example prints every word in  $\sim$  /.cshrc.

The gets function reads the next line from the file. The arguments of gets are the variable that will receive the next line and the input port. gets returns the text string or nil when the end of file is reached.

The fscanf function reads data from a file according to conversion control directives. The arguments of fscanf are

- Input port
- Conversion control string
- Variable(s) that will receive the matching data values

**Getting Started** 

fscanf returns the number of data items matched. Format directives commonly found include the following.

#### **Some Common Format Directives**

Format Specification	Data Type	Scans Input Port
%d	integer	for next integer
%f	floating point	for next floating point
%s	text string	for next text string
%e	floating point	for next floating point
%g	floating point	for next floating point

For common output format specifications, see Formatted Output on page 172.

# Flow of Control

This section introduces you to

■ Relational Operators: <, <=, >, >=, ==, !=

■ Logical Operators: !, &&, ||

Branching: if, when, unless

Multi-way Branching: case

■ Iteration: for, foreach

Iteration refers to repeatedly executing a collection of SKILL expressions by changing - usually incrementing or decrementing - the value of one or more loop variables.

**Getting Started** 

# **Relational Operators**

Use the following operators to compare data values. SKILL generates an error if the data types are inappropriate. These operators all return t or nil.

### **Sample Relational Operators**

Operator	Arguments	Function	Example	Return Value
<	numeric	lessp	3 < 5 3 < 2	t nil
<=	numeric	leqp	3 <= 4	t
>	numeric	greaterp	5 > 3	t
>=	numeric	geqp	4 >=3	t
==	numeric string list	equal	3.0 == 3 "abc" == "ABc"	t nil
!=	numeric string list	nequal	"abc" != "ABc"	t

It is helpful to know the function name because error messages mention the function (greaterp below) instead of the operator ( > ).

```
1 > "abc"
Message: *Error* greaterp: can't handle (1 > "abc")
```

# **Logical Operators**

SKILL considers nil as FALSE and any other value as TRUE. The and (&&) and or (II) operators only evaluate their second argument if they need to determine the return result.

### **Sample Logical Operators**

Operator	Arguments	Function	Example	Return Value
&&	general	and	3 && 5	5
	· ·		5 && 3	3
			t && nil	nil
			nil && t	nil

**Getting Started** 

### **Sample Logical Operators**

Operator	Arguments	Function	Example	Return Value
II	general	or	3    5	3
			5    3 t    nil	5 t
			nil ll t	t

The && and || operators return the value last computed. Consequently, both && and || operators can be used to avoid cumbersome if or when expressions.

# Using &&

When SKILL creates a variable, it gives the variable a value of unbound to indicate that the variable has not been initialized yet. Use the boundp function to determine whether a variable is bound. The boundp function

- Returns t if the variable is bound to a value.
- Returns nil if it is not bound to a value.

Suppose you want to return the value of a variable trMessages. If trMessages is unbound, retrieving the value causes an error. Instead, use the expression

```
boundp( 'trMessages ) && trMessages
```

### Using II

Suppose you have a default name, such as noName. Suppose you have a variable, such as userName. To use the default name if userName is nil, use the following expression

```
userName || "noName"
```

#### The if Function

Use the if function to selectively evaluate two groups of one or more expressions. The condition in an if expression evaluates to nil or non-nil. The return value of the if expression is the value last computed.

**Getting Started** 

```
++miscCount
```

SKILL does most of its error checking during execution. Error messages involving if expressions can be obscure. Be sure to

- Be aware of the placement of the parentheses: if ( ... then ... else ... ).
- Avoid white space immediately after the if keyword.
- Use then and else when appropriate to your logic.

Consider the error message when you accidentally put white space after the if keyword.

Consider the error message when you accidentally drop the then keyword, but include an else keyword, and the condition returns nil.

# The when and unless Functions

Use the when function whenever you have only then expressions.

Use the unless function to avoid negating a condition. Some users find this less confusing.

**Getting Started** 

```
unless( shapeType == "rect" || shapeType == "line"
    println( "Shape is miscellaneous" )
    ++miscCount
    ); unless
```

The when and unless functions both return the last value evaluated within their body or nil.

#### The case Function

The case function offers branching based on a numeric or string value.

The optional value t acts as a -all and should be handled last. The case function returns the value of the last expression evaluated. In this example:

- The value of the variable shapeType is compared against the values rect, line, and label. If SKILL finds a match, the several expressions in that arm are evaluated.
- If no match is found, the final arm is evaluated.
- When an arm's target value is a list, SKILL searches the list for the candidate value. If SKILL finds the candidate value, all the expressions in the arm are evaluated.

**Getting Started** 

```
) ; case
```

### The for Function

The index in a for expression is saved before the for loop and is restored to its saved value after the for loop is exited. SKILL does most of its error checking during execution. Error messages involving for expressions can be obscure. Be sure to

- Be aware of the placement of the parentheses: for ( ... ).
- Avoid white space immediately after the for keyword.

The example below adds the integers from one to five to an intermediate sum. i is a variable used as a counter for the loop and as the value to add to sum. Counting begins with one and ends with the completion of the fifth loop. i increases by one for each iteration through the loop.

SKILL prints the value of sum with a carriage return for each pass through the loop:

The for function always returns t.

# The foreach Function

The foreach function is useful for performing operations on each element in a list. Use the foreach function to evaluate one or more expressions for each element of a list of values.

**Getting Started** 

When evaluating a foreach expression, SKILL determines the list of values and repeatedly assigns successive elements to the index variable, evaluating each expression in the foreach body. The foreach expression returns the list of values over which it iterates.

#### In the example:

- The variable shapeType is the index variable. Before entering the foreach loop, SKILL saves the current value of shapeType. SKILL restores the saved value after completing the foreach loop.
- The variable shapeTypeList contains the list of values. SKILL successively assigns the values in shapeTypeList to shapeType, evaluating the body of the foreach loop once for each separate value.
- The body of the foreach loop is a single case expression.
- The return value of the foreach loop is the list contained in variable shape Type List.

If you have executed the example above, you can examine the effect of the iterations by typing the name of the counter:

**Getting Started** 

# **Developing a SKILL Function**

Developing a SKILL function includes the following tasks.

- Grouping several SKILL statements into a single SKILL statement
- Declaring a SKILL function with the procedure function
- Defining function parameters
- Maintaining your source code
- Loading your SKILL source code
- Redefining a SKILL function

# **Grouping SKILL Statements**

Sometimes it is convenient to group several SKILL statements into a single SKILL statement. Use braces { and } to group a collection of SKILL statements into a single SKILL statement. The return value of the single statement is the return value of the last SKILL statement in the group. You can assign this return value to a variable.

This example computes the pixel height of bBox and assigns it to the bBoxHeight variable:

```
bBoxHeight = {
   bBox = list( 100:150 250:400)
   ll = car( bBox )
   ur = cadr( bBox )
   lly = yCoord( ll )
   ury = yCoord( ur )
   ury - lly }
```

- The 11 and ur variables hold the lower-left and upper-right coordinates of the bounding box.
- The xCoord and yCoord functions return the x and y coordinate of a point.
- The ury 11y expression computes the height. This last statement in the group determines the return value of the group.
- The return value is assigned to the bBoxHeight variable.

You can declare the variables 11, ur, ury, and 11y to be local variables. Use the prog or let functions to define a collection of local variables for a group of several statements. However, defining local variables is not recommended for novices.

**Getting Started** 

# **Declaring a SKILL Function**

To refer to the group of statements by name, use the procedure declaration to associate a name with the group. The group of statements and the name make up a SKILL function.

- The name is known as the function name.
- The group of statements is the function body.
- To execute the group of statements, mention the function name followed immediately by
   ( ).

The ComputeBBoxHeight function example below computes the pixel height of bBox.

# **Defining Function Parameters**

To make your function more versatile, you can identify certain variables in the function body as formal parameters.

When you invoke your function, you supply a parameter value for each formal parameter.

In the following example, the bBox is the parameter.

To execute your function, you must provide a value for the parameter.

```
bBox = list( 100:150 250:400)
bBoxHeight = ComputeBBoxHeight( bBox )
```

# **Selecting Prefixes for Your Functions**

With only a few exceptions, the SKILL functions in this manual do not use a prefix identifier. Many examples in this manual use a "tr" prefix to indicate they are created for training

**Getting Started** 

purposes. If you look in other SKILL manuals, you will notice that functions for tools are usually grouped with identifiable, unique prefixes.

For example, functions used for technology file administration are all prefixed with "tc". These prefixes vary across Cadence tools, but all use lowercase letters. It is recommended that you establish a unique prefix using uppercase letters for your own functions.

# **Maintaining SKILL Source Code**

The Cadence environment makes it easy to invoke an editor of your choice. Set the SKILL variable editor to a UNIX command line able to launch your editor.

```
editor = "xterm -e vi"
```

The ed function invokes an editor of your choice. If you optionally use the edl function, the system loads your file when you quit the editor.

```
ed( "myFile.il")
```

Alternatively, you can use an editor independent of the Cadence environment.

# **Loading Your SKILL Source Code**

The load function

- Evaluates each expression in a source code file]
- Is typically used to define a collection of functions
- Returns t if all expressions evaluate without errors
- Aborts if there are any errors, any expression following the offending expression is not evaluated

**Note:** If an error occurs while loading the source code, an error message displays listing the line number on which the error occurred.

### Giving a Relative Path

When you pass a relative path to the load function, the system resolves it in terms of a list of directories called the SKILL path. You usually establish the SKILL path in your initialization file by using the setSkillPath or getSkillPath functions.

- The setSkillPath function sets the path to a list of directories.
- The getSkillPath function returns a list of directories in search order.

**Getting Started** 

### **Entering a Function**

Sometimes you need to define a function without saving the source code file. Using the mouse in your editor, select and paste the function into the command input line.

### Setting the SKILL Path

Use the setSkillPath function in conjunction with the prependInstallPath and getSkillPath functions to set the SKILL path.

Use the prependInstallPath function to make a path relative to the installation directory. The function prepends  $your\_install\_dir$  /tools/dfII to the path. Assuming your installation path is /cds/9401 trSamplesPath is now:

```
("/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/etc/context"
  "/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/local"
  "/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/samples/local")
```

Assuming your SKILL path is ("." "~"), you can set a new SKILL path using setSkillPath.

```
setSkillPath( append( trSamplesPath getSkillPath() ) )
```

The return value of setSkillPath indicates a path that could not be located, not the SKILL path.

```
("/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/samples/local")
```

### The SKILL path is

```
("/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/etc/context"
  "/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/local"
  "/cds/9401/tools.sun4/dfII/samples/local" "." "~")
```

For more information on the SKILL path, see <u>Directory Paths</u> on page 158.

# **Redefining a SKILL Function**

Users should be safeguarded against inadvertently redefining functions. Yet, while developing SKILL code, you often need to redefine functions.

The SKILL interpreter has an internal switch called writeProtect to prevent the virtual memory definition of a function from being altered during a session.

**Getting Started** 

By default writeProtect is set to nil. SKILL functions defined while writeProtect is t cannot be redefined during the same session. Typically, you set the writeProtect switch in your initialization file.

This example tries to redefine trReciprocal to prevent division by 0.

```
sstatus( writeProtect t ) => t procedure( trReciprocal( x ) 1.0 / x ) => trReciprocal procedure( trReciprocal( x ) when( x != 0.0 1.0 / x )) *Error* def: function name is write protected and cannot be redefined - trReciprocal
```

2

# **Language Characteristics**

This chapter explains the basic structure and syntax of the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language. The best way to learn SKILL, of course, is by using it to accomplish a real task. Before you begin using SKILL, you should study this chapter.

Programming experience is helpful for those who want to program extensively in SKILL. References to the C programming language in this text make it easier for C programmers to learn SKILL. This text does not require you to be an experienced programmer.

Experienced C programmers must remember that SKILL is not C even though the syntax appears familiar.

For more information, see the following topics:

- Naming Conventions on page 60
- Function Calls on page 63
- SKILL Syntax on page 63
- Data Characteristics on page 69

Language Characteristics

# **Naming Conventions**

This section describes Cadence naming conventions for functions, variables, and their arguments.



To avoid conflict with Cadence-supplied functions and variables, customers should begin their function and variable names with uppercase letters.

### **Names of Functions**

If you look in SKILL API reference manuals, you will notice that functions for tools are usually grouped with identifiable, unique prefixes. These prefixes vary across Cadence tools, but all use lowercase letters.

The recommended naming scheme is to

- Use casing to separate code that is developed within Cadence from that developed outside.
- Use a group prefix to separate code developed within Cadence.

Cadence internal developers should name functions with

- An optional underscore (\_) prefix to indicate private functions. Cadence customers should not use private functions. See <u>Cadence-Private Functions</u> on page 61.
- A prefix that has two to five lowercase characters that signify the code package.
- The lowercase character in the prefix can be one of the following:

Name Type	Character	Meaning
Bit Field Constant	b	Bit-field constant
Constants	С	Enumerated constant
Errors	е	Name of a structure describing an error

Language Characteristics

Name Type	Character	Meaning
Internal Functions	i	An internal function, these functions should not be called directly by application programs
Functions	f	Occasionally used as a function indicator.
Macros	m	Rarely used macro indicator.
Global Variables	V	Public global variable

The root name itself starting with an uppercase character.

### **Cadence-Private Functions**



Functions beginning with an underscore are considered Cadenceprivate, internal functions and are not supported.

Cadence-private functions are undocumented, unsupported functions that are used internally by Cadence engineering. These Cadence-private functions are subject to change at any time, without notice, because they are not intended for public use.

### Names of Variables



Cadence customers can avoid naming conflicts with Cadence-supplied variables by beginning the first letter of their variable names with uppercase letters.

You should not set the following Cadence internal variables without a full understanding of potential consequences.

Variable	Meaning	
stdin	Standard input port.	
stdout	Standard output port.	

Language Characteristics

Variable	Meaning
piport	Standard input port from which user input is read.
poport	Standard output port, which is the default for print statements.
ptport	Standard output port for tracing results.
errport	Standard output port for error messages.
printlength	Controls the number of elements in a list that are printed.
printlevel	Controls the depth of elements in a list which are printed.
tracelength	Controls the number of elements in a list that are printed.
tracelevel	Controls the depth of elements in a list that are printed during tracing.
pprintresult	Controls the pretty printing of the results of values returned by the top level.
editor	Controls the default text editor.
gcdisable	Toggles enabling of garbage collection. Use cautiously. Internal variable used in memory management for debugging purposes only.
_gcprint	Toggles the printing of garbage collection messages. Internal variable used in memory management for debugging purposes only.
echoInput	Controls the echoing of expressions or all contents of files being loaded (via load()/loadi()), for example sstatus(echoInput t)
roport	Controls printing messages to CIW.

You might see internal variable names when you are using the debugging tools, especially if you are dumping the stack.

Language Characteristics

# **Function Calls**

SKILL is a functional programming language, which means that computation is both expressed and performed as a series of function calls.

- Every operator in SKILL corresponds to a predefined function. The operator "+," for example, corresponds to the function plus.
- You can add two numbers together either by calling the function, for example, plus (x y), or by using the infix expression x+y.

In SKILL, even control statements are implemented by calls to special functions; the special functions then evaluate their arguments in a specific order.

Function calls can be written in either of the following notations.

- Algebraic notation used by most programming languages, that is, func( arg1 arg2 ...).
- Prefix notation used by the Lisp programming language, that is; (func arg1 arg2 ...).

Remember that there must be no white space between the function name and the left parenthesis in the algebraic notation.

The functional programming concepts implemented in SKILL are reflected in the basic syntax of the language. SKILL programs are written as sequences of nested function calls. To utilize SKILL fully, you must first have a good grasp of the underlying concepts of functional programming.

# **SKILL Syntax**

This section describes SKILL syntax, which includes the use of special characters, comments, spaces, parentheses, and other notation.

# **Special Characters**

Certain characters are special in SKILL. These include the infix operators such as less than (<), colon (:), and assignment (=). The table below lists these special characters and their meaning in SKILL.

Language Characteristics

**Note:** All non-alphanumeric characters (other than '\_' and '?') must be preceded ("escaped") by a backslash ('\') when you use them in the name of a symbol.

# **Special Characters in SKILL**

Character	Name	Meaning
\	backslash	Escape for special characters
()	parentheses	Grouping of list elements, function calls
[]	brackets	Array index, super right bracket
{}	braces	Grouping of expressions using progn
I	single quote	Quoting the expression to prevent its evaluation
"	double quote	String delimiter
,	comma	Optional delimiter between list elements; also used within the scope of a backquoted expression to force the evaluation of the expression
•	semicolon	Line-style comment character
:	colon	Bit field delimiter, range operator
	period	getq operator
+, -, *, /	arithmetic	For arithmetic operators; the $/^*$ and $^*/$ combinations are also used as comment delimiters
!,^,&,	logical	For logical operators
<,>,=	relational	For relational and assignment operators; < and > are also used in the specification of bit fields
#	pound sign	Signals special parsing if it appears in the first column
@	"at" sign	If first character, implies reserved word; also used with comma to force evaluation and list splicing in the context of a backquoted expression
?	question mark	If first character, implies keyword parameter
í	backquote	Quoting the expression prevents its evaluation, with support for the comma (,) and comma-at (,@) operators to allow evaluation within backquoted forms
%	percent sign	Used as a scaling character for numbers
\$	_	Reserved for future use

Language Characteristics

#### **Comments**

SKILL permits two different styles of comments. One style is block-oriented, where comments are delimited by /\* and \*/. For example:

```
/\ast This is a block of (C style) comments comment line 2 comment line 3 etc. ^{\star}/
```

The other style is line-oriented where the semicolon (;) indicates that the rest of the input line is a comment. For example:

```
a=3 ;Assign value
b=2 ;In the next line, add two numbers
a+b
=>3
2
5
```

There may be times, when you want to break a long comment line for aesthetic reasons. In that case, you can use a backslash (\). A backslash allows the comment to continue on to the next line without the need to repeat the comment character (;) at the start of that following line. For example:

```
a=3 ;Assign value
b=2 ;In the next \
line add two numbers
a+b
=>3
2
5
```

**Note:** If the backslash in the comment line is followed by a command, the command will be considered as part of the comment and will not be executed. For example:

```
a=3 ;Assign value
b=2 ;In the next line add two numbers\
a+b
=>3
2
```

In this example, the sum of the two numbers, a and b, is not displayed.

In such a case, place ' 'immediately after the backslash to avoid disrupting the flow of code. This is shown in the example below.

```
a=3
b=2 ;To add two numbers\' '
a+b
=>3
2
5
```

Language Characteristics

For simplicity, line-oriented comments are recommended. Block-oriented comments cannot be nested because the first \*/ encountered terminates the whole comment.

# **White Space**

White space sometimes takes on semantic significance and a few syntactic restrictions must therefore be observed. See <u>Solving Some Common Problems</u> on page 36.

Write function calls so the name of a function is immediately followed by a left parenthesis; no white space is allowed between the function name and the parenthesis. For example:

```
f (a b c) and g () are legal function calls, but f (a b c) and g () are illegal.
```

The unary minus operator must immediately precede the expression it applies to. No white space is allowed between the operator and its operand. For example:

```
-1, -a, and - (a*b) are legal constructs, but - 1, - a, and - (a*b) are illegal.
```

The binary minus (subtract) operator should either be surrounded by white space on both sides or there should be no white space on either side. To avoid ambiguity, one or the other method should be used consistently. For example:

a - b and a-b are legal constructs for binary minus, but a -b is illegal.

# White Space Characters

The white space characters in SKILL are usually the same as the C standard white space characters: \t \f \r \n \v. Respectively, they are space, tab, form feed, carriage return, new line, and vertical tab.

The default break characters used by the SKILL language function parseString(), when the optional second argument is not specified, are the white space characters: /t /f /r /n /v.

#### **Parentheses**

There is a subtle point about SKILL syntax that C programmers, in particular, must be careful to note.

Language Characteristics

#### Parentheses in C

In C, the relational expression given to a conditional statement such as if, while, and switch must be enclosed by an outer set of parentheses for purely syntactical reasons, even if that expression consists of only a single Boolean variable. In C, an if statement might look like:

```
if (done) i=0; else i=1;
```

#### Parentheses in SKILL

In SKILL, however, parentheses are used for calling functions, delimiting multiple expressions, and controlling the order of evaluation. You can write function calls in prefix notation

```
(fn2 arg1 arg2) or (fn0)
```

as well as in the more conventional algebraic form:

```
fn2(arg1 arg2) or fn0()
```

The use of syntactically redundant parentheses causes variables, constants, or expressions to be interpreted as the names of functions that need to be further evaluated. Therefore,

- Never enclose a constant or a variable in parentheses by itself. For example, (1), (x).
- For arithmetic expressions involving infix operators, you can use as many parentheses as necessary to force a particular order of evaluation, but never put a pair of parentheses immediately outside another pair of parentheses, for example, ((a + b)); the expression delimited by the inner pair of parentheses would be interpreted as the name of a function.

For example, because if evaluates its first argument as a logical expression, a variable containing the logical condition to be tested should be written without any surrounding parentheses; the variable by itself is the logical expression. This is written in SKILL as:

```
if (done then i = 0 else i = 1)
```

# **Super Right Bracket**

When you are entering deeply nested expressions, it often becomes tedious to match up each left parenthesis with a right parenthesis at the end of the expression. The right bracket ] can be used as a super right parenthesis to close off all open parentheses that are still pending. It is a convenient shorthand notation for interactive input, but it is not recommended for use in programs. For example:

```
f1(f2(f3(f4(x))))
```

Language Characteristics

#### can also be written as

```
f1(f2(f3(f4(x)
```

# Backquote, Comma, and Comma-At

SKILL supports a special notation for list construction from templates. This notation allows selective evaluation within a quoted form. This selective evaluation eliminates long sequences of calls to list and append.

In absence of commas and the comma-at (,@) construction, backquote functions in the same way as single quote. However, if a comma appears inside a backquoted form, the expression that immediately follows the comma is evaluated, and the result of evaluation replaces the original form.

Commas are still acceptable as argument list separators in all contexts except within the scope of a backquote. This means that the backquote comma syntax does not have any implications for SKILL code created before the backquote comma facility was implemented. For example:

```
y = 1
'(x y z) => (x y z)
'(x , y z) => (x 1 z)
```

The comma-at construction causes evaluation just as the comma does, but the results of evaluation must be a list, and the elements of the list, rather than the list itself, replace the original form. For example:

```
x = 1

y = '(a b c)

'(,x,yz) => (1 (a b c) z)

'(,x,@yz) => (1 a b c z)
```

Here's an example of a simple macro implemented with backquote:

```
defmacro(myWhen (@rest body)
•••••'if( ,car( body) progn( ,@cdr(body))))
```

#### The expression

```
a = 2

b = 7

myWhen( eq( a b ) printf( "The same\n" ) list( a b ))
```

#### expands to

```
if( eq( a b ) progn( printf( "The same\n" ) list( a b )))
```

Language Characteristics

#### **Line Continuation**

SKILL places no restrictions on how many characters can be placed on an input line, even though SKILL does impose an 8191 character limit on the strings being input. The parser reads as many lines as needed from the input until it has read in a complete form (that is, expression). If there are parentheses that have not yet been closed or binary infix operators whose right sides have not yet been given, the parser treats carriage returns (that is, newlines) just like spaces.

Because SKILL reads its input on a form-by-form basis, it is rarely necessary to "continue" an input line. There might be times, however, when you want to break up a long line for aesthetic reasons. In that case, you can tell the parser to ignore a carriage return in the input line by preceding it immediately with a backslash (\) character.

```
string = "This is \
a test."
=> "This is a test."
```

SKILL always considers a backslash at the end of a line as a continuation regardless of whether the line is a command line, a command string, or a comment.

# **Length of Input Lists**

The SKILL parser imposes a limit of 6000 on the number of elements that can be in a list being read in. Internally and on output, there is no limit to how many elements a list can contain.

# **Data Characteristics**

This section describes the following basic data characteristics:

- Data Types
- Numbers
- Strings
- Atoms
- Escape Sequences
- Symbols
- Characters

These other SKILL data characteristics are discussed in the chapters indicated:

Language Characteristics

- Lists see <u>"Advanced List Operations"</u> on page 185
- Property Lists, Defstructs, and Arrays see "Data Structures" on page 93
- Type Predicates see <u>"Arithmetic and Logical Expressions"</u> on page 127

# **Data Types**

SKILL supports several data types, including integer and floating-point numbers, character strings, arrays, and a highly flexible linked list structure for representing aggregates of data.

For symbolic computation, SKILL has data types for dealing with symbols and functions.

For input/output, SKILL has a data type for representing I/O ports. The table below lists all the data types supported by SKILL with their internal names and single-character mnemonic abbreviations.

### **Data Types Supported by SKILL**

Data Type	Internal Name	Single Character Mnemonic
array	array	а
Cadence database object	dbobject	d
floating-point number	flonum	f
any data type	general	g
linked list	list	I
integer or floating point number		n
user-defined type		0
I/O port	port	р
defstruct		r
relative object design (ROD) object	rodObj	R
symbol	symbol	S
symbol or character string		S
character string (text)	string	t
function object		u
window type		W

Language Characteristics

# **Data Types Supported by SKILL**

Data Type	Internal Name	Single Character Mnemonic
integer number	fixnum	X
binary function	binary	У

**Note:** In a SKILL function, the last type template character is propagated to any remaining arguments. Therefore, for the case where few template characters are supplied, or if an @rest argument is given, the last type template character is used for the remainder of the arguments except for the @aux arguments.

### **Numbers**

SKILL supports the following numeric data types:

- Integers
- Floating-point
- Scaling factors

#### **Integers**

Unless they are preceded by one of the prefixes listed in the table below, integers are interpreted as decimal numbers. Binary numbers are prefixed with "0b," octal numbers with a leading "0," and hexadecimal numbers with "0x." Integers (fixnum's) in SKILL are stored internally as 32-bit wide numbers.

# Prefixes for Binary/Octal/Hexadecimal Integers

Radix	Prefix	Examples [value in decimal]
binary	0b or 0B	0b0011 [ 3 ] 0b0010 [ 2 ]
octal	0	077 [ 63 ] 011 [ 9 ]
hexadecimal	0x or 0X	0x3f [ 63 ] 0xff [ 255 ]

Language Characteristics

**Note:** If very large numeric values are used (that is, greater than 2147483647 or less than -2147483647), integer overflow might occur. The parser would then return the <code>INT\_MAX</code> value and display a warning message.

# **Floating-Point Numbers**

You use the same syntax for floating-point numbers in SKILL as you do in most programming languages. You can have an integer followed by a decimal point, a fraction, and an optionally signed exponent preceded by "e" or "E". Either the integer or the fraction must be present to avoid ambiguity. The following examples illustrate correct syntax:

# **Scaling Factors**

SKILL provides a set of scaling factors that can be added on at the end of a decimal number (integer or floating point) to achieve the desired scaling.

- Scaling factors must appear immediately after the numbers they affect; spaces are not allowed between a number and its scaling factor.
- Only the first nonnumeric character that appears after a number is significant; other characters following the scaling factor are ignored.
- If the number being scaled is an integer, SKILL tries to keep it an integer; the scaling factor must be representable as an integer (that is, the scaling factor is an integral multiplier and the result does not exceed the maximum value that can be represented as an integer). Otherwise a floating-point number is returned. The scaling factors are listed in the following table.

#### Scaling Factors

Character	Name	Multiplier	Examples
Υ	Yotta	10 <sup>24</sup>	10Y [ 10e+25 ]
Z	Zetta	10 <sup>21</sup>	10Z [ 10e+22 ]
E	Exa	10 <sup>18</sup>	10E [ 10e+19 ]
Р	Peta	10 <sup>15</sup>	10P [ 10e+16 ]
Т	Tera	10 <sup>12</sup>	10T [ 10e+13 ]
G	Giga	10 <sup>9</sup>	10G [ 10,000,000,000 ]
M	Mega	10 <sup>6</sup>	10M [ 10,000,000 ]

Language Characteristics

#### **Scaling Factors**

Character	Name	Multiplier	Examples
k or K	kilo	10 <sup>3</sup>	10k [ 10,000 ]
%	percent	10 <sup>-2</sup>	5% [ 0.05 ]
m	milli	10 <sup>-3</sup>	5m [ 5.0e-3 ]
u	micro	10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.2u [ 1.2e-6 ]
n	nano	10 <sup>-9</sup>	1.2n [ 1.2e-9 ]
р	pico	10 <sup>-12</sup>	1.2p [ 1.2e-12 ]
f	femto	10 <sup>-15</sup>	1.2f [ 1.2e-15 ]
a	atto	10 <sup>-18</sup>	1.2a [ 1.2e-18 ]
z	zepto	10 <sup>-21</sup>	1.2z [ 1.2e-21 ]
у	yocto	10 <sup>-24</sup>	1.2y [ 1.2e-24 ]

## **Strings**

Strings are sequences of characters, for example, "abc" or "123." A string is marked off by double quotes, just as in the C language; the empty string is represented as " ". The SKILL parser limits the length of input strings to a maximum of 8191 characters. There is, however, no limit to the length of strings created during program execution. Strings of >8191 characters can be created by applications and used in SKILL if they are not given as arguments to SKILL string manipulation functions.

#### You specify

- Printable characters (except a double quote) as part of a string without preceding them with the backslash (\) escape character
- Unprintable characters and the double quote itself by preceding them with the backslash
   (\) escape character as in the C language

#### **Atoms**

An atom is any data object that is not an aggregate of other data objects. In other words, atom is a generic term covering data objects of all scalar data types. Built into SKILL are several special atoms that are fundamental to the language.

nil: The nil atom represents both a false logical condition and an empty list.

Language Characteristics

t: The symbol t represents a true logical condition.

Both nil and t always evaluate to themselves and must never be used as the name of a variable.

unbound: To make sure you do not use the value of an uninitialized variable, SKILL sets the value of all symbols and array elements initially to unbound so that such an error can be detected.

## **Escape Sequences**

The table below lists all the escape sequences supported by SKILL. Any unprintable character can be represented by listing its ASCII code in two or three octal digits after the backslash. For example, BELL can be represented as \007 and Control-c can be represented as \003.

#### **Escape Sequences**

Character	Escape Sequence	
new-line (line feed)	\n	
horizontal tab	\t	
vertical tab	\v	
backspace	\b	
carriage return	\r	
form feed	\f	
backslash	\\	
double quote	\"	
ASCII code ddd (octal)	\ddd	

## **Symbols**

Symbols in SKILL correspond to variables in C. In SKILL, we often use the terms "symbol" and "variable" interchangeably even though symbols in SKILL are used for other things as well. Each symbol has the following components:

- Print name, which is limited to 255 characters
- Value, which is unbound if a value has not been assigned

Language Characteristics

- Function binding
- Property list (<u>The Property List of a Symbol</u> on page 97.)

Symbol names can contain alphanumeric characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9), the underscore (\_) character, and the question mark (?). If the first character of a symbol is a digit, it must be preceded by the backslash character. Other printable characters can be used in symbol names by preceding each special character with a backslash (\). The following examples

```
Var0
Var_Name
\*name\+
```

are all legal names for symbols. The internal name for the last symbol is \*name+.

You can assign values to variables using the equals sign (=) assignment operator. You do not need to declare a variable before assigning a value to it, but you cannot use an unassigned variable, that is, an unbound variable. Variables are untyped, which means that the same variable name can store any data type.

It is not advisable to give symbols both a value and a function binding, such as

#### **Characters**

SKILL represents characters by symbols instead of using a separate data type. For example, the function getc returns the symbol representing a character. To verify this, read the characters one by one in the string "abc".

■ Use the %c format with the printf function to print a single character. For example:

```
char = 'A
printf("Character = %c\n" char ) => t
```

This function prints the following:

```
Character = A
```

■ Use extreme care when referring to symbols that represent certain characters. Certain characters must be escaped if they are the initial character in a symbol name. Specifically, you must escape any ASCII character other than an alphabetic character [a-z, A-Z], the underline character (\_) or the question mark character (?).

Language Characteristics

■ You can use a character's ASCII octal value to represent any character other than NULL. Be aware that if the octal code you use as a symbol name defines a printable character then SKILL uses that character as a print name for the symbol. For example,

As an alternative to ASCII octal values, you can refer to the unprintable characters listed in the <u>Escape Sequences</u> on page 74. For example, the formfeed character is represented by \f and the newline character is represented by \n.

The table below lists all the ASCII characters and their corresponding symbol. The only ASCII character that cannot be handled by SKILL is NULL (ASCII code 0) because the null character always terminates a string in UNIX.

#### **Symbols for ASCII Characters**

Character(s)	SKILL Symbol Name(s)
a, b,, z	a, b,, z
A, B,, Z	A, B,, Z
?, _	?, _
0, 1,, 9	\0, \1,, \9
^A, ^B,, ^Z, (octal codes 001-037)	\001, \002,, \032, (in octal)
<space></space>	\ <space> (backslash followed by a space)</space>
! . ; : ,	\! \. \; \:
()[]{}	\( \) \[ \] \{
" # % & + - *	\" \# \%
< = > @ / \ ^ ~	\< \= \>
DEL	\177

## **Creating Functions in SKILL**

<u>"Getting Started"</u> on page 29 introduces you to developing a Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language function. This chapter introduces you to constructs for defining a function and defining local and global variables.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Terms and Definitions on page 78
- Kinds of Functions on page 79
- Syntax Functions for Defining Functions on page 79
- <u>Defining Parameters</u> on page 82
- Type Checking on page 85
- Local Variables on page 86
- Global Variables on page 88
- Redefining Existing Functions on page 90
- Physical Limits for Functions on page 90

See also <u>"Advanced Topics"</u> on page 219 for more information.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Creating Functions in SKILL

## **Terms and Definitions**

function, procedure	In SKILL, the terms procedure and function are used interchangeably to refer to a parameterized body of code that can be executed with parameters bound to the formal parameters. SKILL can represent a function as both a hierarchical list and as a function object.
argument, parameter	The terms argument and parameter are used interchangeably. The arguments in a function call correspond to the formal arguments in the declaration of the function.
byte-code	A generic term for the machine code for a "virtual" machine.
virtual machine	A machine that is not physically built, but is emulated in software instead.
function object	The set of byte-code instructions that implement a function's algorithm. SKILL programs can treat function objects on a basic level like other data types: compare for equality, assigning to a variable, and pass to a function.
function body	The collection of SKILL expressions that define the function's algorithm.
compilation	The generation of byte-code that implements the function's algorithm.
compile time	SKILL compiles function definitions when you load source code. Top-level expressions are compiled and then executed.
run time	The time during which SKILL evaluates a function object.

Creating Functions in SKILL

## **Kinds of Functions**

SKILL has several different kinds of functions, classified by the internal names of lambda, nlambda, and macro. SKILL follows different steps when evaluating these functions.

- Most of the functions you will define are lambda functions. SKILL executes a lambda function after evaluating the parameters and binding the results to the formal parameters.
- You will probably not need to define an nlambda function. However, several built-in SKILL functions are nlambda functions.
  - An nlambda function should be declared to have a single formal argument. When evaluating an nlambda function, SKILL collects all the argument expressions unevaluated into a list and binds that list to the single formal argument. The body of the nlambda can selectively evaluate the elements of the argument list.
- It is not likely that you will write many macros. A macro function allows you to adapt the normal SKILL function call syntax to the needs of your application. Unlike lambda and nlambda functions, SKILL evaluates a macro at compile-time. When compiling source code, if SKILL encounters a macro function call, it evaluates the function call immediately and the last expression computed is compiled in the current function object.

## Syntax Functions for Defining Functions

SKILL supports the following syntax functions for defining functions. You should use the procedure function or the defun function in most cases.

## procedure

The procedure function is the most general and is easiest to use and understand. Anything that can be done with the other function definition functions can be done with a procedure and possibly a quote in the call.

The procedure function provides the standard method of defining functions. Its return value is the symbol with the name of the function. For example:

Creating Functions in SKILL

#### lambda

The lambda function defines a function without a name. Its return value is a function object that can be stored in a variable. For example:

```
trAddWithMessageFun = lambda( ( x y )
          printf( "Adding %d and %d ... %d \n" x y x+y )
          x+y
          ) => funobj:0x1814b90
```

You can subsequently pass a function object to the *apply* function together with an argument list. For example:

```
apply(trAddWithMessageFun '(45)) => 9
```

The use of lambda can render code difficult to understand. Often the function being defined is required at some other point in the program and so a procedural definition is better. However, the lambda structure can be useful when defining special purpose functions and for passing very small functions to functions such as sort. For example, to sort a list signalList of disembodied property list objects by a property named strength, do the following:

```
signalList = '(
          ( nil strength 1.5 )
          ( nil strength 0.4 )
          ( nil strength 2.5 )
          )
sort( signalList
          lambda( ( a b ) a->strength <= b->strength )
```

Refer to "Declaring a Function Object (lambda)" on page 229 for further details.

## nprocedure

Do not use the nprocedure function in new code that you write. It is only included in the system for compatibility with prior releases.

- To allow your function to accept an indeterminate number of arguments, use the @rest option with the procedure function.
- To allow your function to receive arguments unevaluated, use the defmacro function.

#### defmacro

The defmacro function provides a means for you to define a macro function. You can use a macro to design your own customized SKILL syntax. Your macro is responsible for

Creating Functions in SKILL

translating your custom syntax at compile time into a SKILL expression to be compiled and subsequently executed.

Refer to "Macros" on page 230 for further discussion and examples.

### mprocedures

The mprocedure function is a more primitive alternative to the defmacro function. The mprocedure function has a single argument. The entire custom syntax is passed to the mprocedure function unevaluated.

Do not use the mprocedure function in new code. It is only included in the system for compatibility with prior releases. Use the defmacro function instead. If you need to receive an indeterminate number of unevaluated arguments, use an @rest argument.

Refer to "Macros" on page 230 for further discussion and examples.

## defglofun

The defglofun function defines a function which is global within a lexical scope.

## **Summary of Syntax Functions**

The following table summarizes each syntax function for declaring a function. You should think twice about using anything other than procedure.

#### **Comparison of Syntax Functions**

Syntax Function	Function Type	Argument Evaluation	Execution
procedure	lambda	The arguments are evaluated and bound to the corresponding formal arguments.	The expressions in the body are evaluated at run time. The last value computed is returned.
defmacro	macro	The arguments are bound unevaluated to the corresponding formal arguments.	The expressions in the body are evaluated at compile time. The last value computed is compiled.

Creating Functions in SKILL

#### **Comparison of Syntax Functions**

Syntax Function	Function Type	Argument Evaluation	Execution
mprocedure	macro	The entire function call is bound to the single formal argument.	The expressions in the body are evaluated at compile time. The last value computed is compiled.
nprocedure	nlambda	All arguments are gathered unevaluated into a list and bound to the single formal argument.	The expressions in the body are evaluated at run time. The last value computed is returned.

## **Defining Parameters**

You can declare how parameters are to be passed to your function by adding the at (@) options in the formal argument list. The available @ options are @rest, @optional, and @key. You can use these options in procedure, lambda, and defmacro argument lists.

## **@rest Option**

The @rest option allows an arbitrary number of parameters to be passed to a function in a list. The name of the parameter following @rest is arbitrary, although args is a good choice.

The following example illustrates the benefits of an @rest argument.

```
procedure( trTrace( fun @rest args )
    let( ( result )
        printf( "\nCalling %s passing %L" fun args )
        result = apply( fun args )
        printf( "\nReturning from %s with %L\n" fun result )
        result
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
```

For example, invoking the trTrace function passing plus and 1, 2, 3 returns 6.

```
trTrace( 'plus 1 2 3 ) => 6
```

and displays the following output in the CIW.

```
Calling plus passing (1 2 3) Returning from plus with 6
```

■ The trTrace function calls the fun function and passes the arguments it received.

Creating Functions in SKILL

■ The apply function calls a given function with the given argument list. trTrace passes the @rest argument list directly to the apply function.

The trTrace function must accept an arbitrary number of arguments. The number of arguments passed can vary from call to call.

Another benefit of @rest is that it puts the arguments into a single list. The trTrace function would be less convenient to use if the caller had to put fun's arguments into a list.

If in a function that specifies keyword arguments and passes arguments using @rest option, you use the same keyword argument more than once, SKILL uses the first value of the keyword encountered in the function. Any value that does not match with either required or keyword arguments are passed to the @rest argument.

The following example illustrates the scenario where the same keyword argument (x) is specified twice.

```
defun( test (a @key x y @rest z)
  printf("a=%L x=%L y=%L z=%L\n" a x y z))

(test 0 ?x 1 ?x 2)
=> a=0 x=1 y=nil z=(?x 2)
```

## @optional Option

The @optional option gives you another way to specify a flexible number of arguments. With @optional, each argument on the argument list is matched up with an argument on the formal argument list.

You can provide any optional parameter with a default value. Specify the default value using a default form. The default form is a two-member list. The first member of this list is the optional parameter's name. The second member is the default value.

The default value is assigned only if no value is assigned when the function is called. If the procedure does not specify a default value for an argument, nil is assigned.

If you place @optional in the argument list of a procedure definition, any parameter following it is considered optional.

The trBuildBBox function builds a bounding box.

Creating Functions in SKILL

Both length and width must be specified when this function is called. However, the coordinates of the box are declared as optional parameters. If only two parameters are specified, the optional parameters are given their default values. For xCoord and yCoord, those values are 0.

Examine the following calls to trBuildBBox and their return values:

```
trBuildBBox( 1 2 ) => ((0 0) (2 1))
trBuildBBox( 1 2 4 ) => ((4 0) (6 1))
trBuildBBox( 1 2 4 10) => ((4 10) (6 11))
```

## **@key Option**

@optional relies on order to determine what arguments are assigned to each formal argument. The @key option lets you specify the expected arguments in any order.

For example, examine the following generalization of the trBuildBBox function. Notice that within the body of the function, the syntax for referring to the parameters is the same as for ordinary parameters:

## **@aux Option**

The @aux option provides a way to declare auxiliary variables that are local to the function body. These variables are specified as variable name-value pairs. If the value is specified, the variable is bound to t, otherwise it is bound to nil.

**Note:** @aux variables are semantically similar to letseq.

The following definitions are valid and the same rules are applicable for defun, define, procedure, defmethod, lambda, and defmacro:

```
(defun myfunction (a b c @key d e @aux f g h)
   ...)
(defun myfunction (a b c @optional d e @aux f g h)
   ...)
(defun myfunction (a b c @rest d @aux f g h)
   ...)
```

Creating Functions in SKILL

```
(defun myfunction (a b c @key d e @rest f @aux g h)
    ...)
(defun myfunction (a b c @optional d e @rest f @aux g h)
    ...)
```

After all other parameter specifiers (such as @rest, @optional, and @key) have been evaluated, the symbols following the @aux keyword are processed from left to right.

Note: @aux keyword is supported in SKILL++.

## **Combining Arguments**

@key and @optional are mutually exclusive; they cannot appear in the same argument list. Consequently, there are two standard forms that procedure argument lists follow:

## **Type Checking**

Unlike most conventional languages that perform type checking at compile time, SKILL performs dynamic type checking when functions are executed (not when they are defined). Each SKILL lambda or macro function can have as part of its definition an argument template that defines the types of arguments that the function expects. Type checking is not supported in mprocedure functions.

Type characters are discussed in <u>"Data Characteristics"</u> on page 69. For type checking purposes, you can use several composite type characters (shown in the table below) representing a union of data types.

### Composite Characters for Type Checking

Character	Meaning
S	Symbol or string
n	Number: fixnum, flonum

Creating Functions in SKILL

#### **Composite Characters for Type Checking**

Character	Meaning
u	Function: Either a symbol (function name), a function object (SKILL function/binary function/primeop), or a SKILL list
g	Any data type

You specify the argument type template as a string of type characters at the end of a formal argument list. If the template is present, SKILL matches the data type of each argument against the template at the time the function is invoked. For example:

```
procedure( f(x y "nn") x**2 + y**2 )
nn specifies that f accepts two numerical arguments.
```

procedure( comparelength(str len "tx") strlen(str) == len)

tx specifies that the first argument must be a string and the second must be an integer.

## **Local Variables**

When you write functions, you should make your variables local. You can define local variables using the let and prog functions:

- Defining Local Variables Using the let Function on page 86
- <u>Defining Local Variables Using the prog Function</u> on page 87

See also "Initializing Local Variables to Non-nil Values" on page 87.

## **Defining Local Variables Using the let Function**

You can use the let function to establish temporary values for local variables.

- You can include a list of the local variables followed by one or more SKILL expressions. These variables are initialized to nil.
- The SKILL expressions make up the body of the let function, which returns the value of the last expression computed within its body.
- The local variables are known only within the let statement. The values of the variables are not available outside the let statement.

Creating Functions in SKILL

- The local variables are 11, ur, 11y, and ury.
- They are initialized to nil.
- The return value is ury 11y.

### **Defining Local Variables Using the prog Function**

A list of local variables and your SKILL statements make up the arguments to the prog function.

```
prog( ( localVariables ) yourSKILLstatements )
```

The prog function allows an explicit loop to be written because the go function is supported within the prog. In addition, prog allows you to have multiple return points through use of the return function. If you are not using either of these two features, let is much simpler and faster (see "Defining Local Variables Using the let Function" on page 86).

## **Initializing Local Variables to Non-nil Values**

You can use let to initialize local variables to non-nil values by making a two element list with the local variable and its initial value. You cannot refer to any other local variable in the initialization expression. For example:

## Declaring dynamic variables (SKILL) inside lexical code (Scheme)

As explained in Chapter 13 (<u>Contrasting Variable Scoping</u>), SKILL and SKILL++ use different scoping rules. However, there are times when you need to declare dynamic variables in lexical scope. You can declare such dynamic variables using the defdynamic or

Creating Functions in SKILL

dynamicLet functions and reference their values using the dynamic function. See <u>Cadence SKILL Language Reference</u> for more information about these functions.

## **Global Variables**

Besides predefined functions that you are not allowed to modify, there are several variable names reserved by various system functions. They are listed in <u>"Naming Conventions"</u> on page 60.

The use of global variables in SKILL, as with any language, should be kept to a minimum.

Following standard naming conventions and running SKILL Lint can reduce your exposure to problems associated with global variables.

### **Testing Global Variables**

Applications typically initialize one or more global variables. Before an application runs for the first time, it is likely that its global variables are unbound. In such circumstances, retrieving the value of such a global variable causes an error.

Use the boundp function to check whether a variable is unbound before accessing its value. For example:

```
boundp( 'trItems ) && trItems
```

returns nil if trItems is unbound and returns the value of trItems otherwise.

## **Avoiding Name Clashes**

Two applications might accidentally access and set the same global value. Use a standard naming scheme to minimize the chance of this problem occurring. SKILL Lint can flag global variables that do not obey your naming scheme. For details, refer to the chapter on SKILL Lint in *Cadence SKILL IDE User Guide*.

Assume that trApplication1 and trApplication2 are two application functions that are supposed to be totally independent. In particular, the order in which they are executed should not matter. Assume both rely on a single global variable. To observe what can happen if the two applications were accidentally coded to use the same global variable, consider the following example.

```
procedure( trApplication1()
    when( !boundp( 'sharedGlobal ) ;;; not set
        sharedGlobal = 1
    ); when
```

Creating Functions in SKILL

```
); procedure
procedure( trApplication2()
    when(!boundp('sharedGlobal);;; not set
        sharedGlobal = 2
    ); when
); procedure
```

The order in which you run trapplication 1 and trapplication 2 determines the final value of sharedGlobal.

```
sharedGlobal = 'unbound
                            => 1
trApplication1()
                           => 1
sharedGlobal
                            => nil
trApplication2()
sharedGlobal
sharedGlobal = 'unbound
                            => 2
trApplication2()
sharedGlobal
                            => 2
trApplication1()
                            => nil
sharedGlobal
                            => 2
```

Name "clashes" can also occur between functions because programmers can be using the same function names. In this case, a subsequent function definition either overwrites a previous one, or, if writeProtect is set, the function definition fails with an error.

## **Naming Scheme**

The recommended naming scheme is to

- Use casing to separate code that is developed within Cadence from that developed outside.
- Use a group prefix to separate code developed within Cadence.

All code developed by Cadence Design Systems should name global variables and functions with an optional underscore; up to three lowercase characters that signify the code package; an optional further lowercase character (one of c, i, or v) and then the name itself starting with an uppercase character. For example, <code>dmiPurgeVersions()</code> or <code>hnlCellOutputs</code>. All code developed outside Cadence should name global variables by starting them with an uppercase character, such as <code>AcmeGlobalForm</code>.

## Reducing the Number of Global Variables

One other technique to reduce the number of global variables is to consolidate a collection of related globals into a disembodied property list or a symbol's property list. That symbol becomes the only global.

Creating Functions in SKILL

This technique could even be extended to associate one symbol with an entire software module. The disadvantage of this approach is that long property lists involve an access time penalty.

## **Redefining Existing Functions**

You often need to redefine a function that you are debugging. The procedure defining constructs allow you to redefine existing functions; however, functions that are write protected cannot be redefined.

- A function not being executed can be redefined if the write protection switch was turned off when the function was initially defined. To turn off the writeProtect switch, type sstatus(writeProtect nil)
- When building contexts, writeProtect is always set to t.

Aside from debugging, the ability to have multiple definitions for the same function is useful sometimes. For example, within the Open Simulation System (OSS) "default" netlisting functions can be overridden by user-defined functions.

Finally, you should use a standard naming scheme for functions and variables.

## **Physical Limits for Functions**

The following physical limitations exist for functions:

- Total number of required arguments must be less than 65536
- Total number of keyword/optional arguments must be less than 255
- Total number of local variables in a let must be less than 65536
- Max size of code vector is less than 1GB

By default, code vectors are limited to functions that can compile less than 32KB words. This translates roughly into a limit of 20000 lines of SKILL code per function. The maximum number of arguments limit of 32KB is mostly applicable in the case when functions are defined to take an @rest argument or in the case of apply called on an argument list longer than 32KB elements.

```
To remove that limitation you should set the following value: setSaveContextVersion(getNativeContextVersion())
```

Creating Functions in SKILL

Then, the generated contexts (version:602) will not be compatible with old releases but allow code vector in functions to be greater than 32KB.

SKILL Lint catches argument numbers greater than the limits with the following message:

NEXT RELEASE (DEF6): <filename - line number> (<funcname> :
definition for <funcname> cannot have more than 255 optional arguments.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Creating Functions in SKILL

## **Data Structures**

For information on data structures and related topics, see the following sections:

- Access Operators on page 94
- Symbols on page 95
- Disembodied Property Lists on page 99
- Strings on page 103
- <u>Defstructs</u> on page 113
- Arrays on page 117
- Association Tables on page 119
- Association Lists on page 124
- <u>User-Defined Types</u> on page 124

**Data Structures** 

## **Access Operators**

Several of the data access operators have a generic nature. That is, the syntax of accessing data for different data types can be the same. You can view the arrow operator as being a property accessor and the array reference operator [] as an indexer. The operators described below are used in examples throughout this chapter.

#### Arrow (->) Operator

The arrow (->) operator can be applied to disembodied property lists, defstructs, association tables, and user types (special application-supplied types) to access property values. The property must always be a symbol and the value of the property can be any valid Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language type.

#### Squiggle Arrow (~>) Operator

The squiggle arrow (~>) operator is a generalization of the arrow operator. It works the same way as an arrow operator when applied directly to an object, but it can also accept a list of such objects. It walks the list applying the arrow operator whenever it finds an atomic object.

The underlying functions for ~> operator are the setSGq and getSGq functions, which set and retrieve the value of an attribute or a property. For example,

## Array Access Syntax []

The array access syntax [] can be used to access

- Elements of an array
- Key-value pairs in an association list

**Data Structures** 

## **Symbols**

Symbols in SKILL correspond to variables in C. In SKILL, the terms "symbol" and "variable" are often used interchangeably even though symbols in SKILL are used for other things as well. Each symbol has the following components:

- Print name
- Value
- Function binding
- Property list

Except for the name slot, all slots can be optionally empty. It is not advisable to give symbols both a value and a function binding.

### Creating Symbols

The system creates a symbol whenever it encounters a text reference to the symbol for the first time. When the system creates a new symbol, the value of the symbol is set to *unbound*.

Normally, you do not need to explicitly create symbols. However, the following functions let you create symbols.

#### Creating a Symbol with a Given Base Name (gensym)

Use the *gensym* function to create a symbol with a given base name. The system determines the index appended to the base name to ensure that the symbol is new. The *gensym* function returns the newly created symbol, which has the value *unbound*. For example:

```
gensym( 'net ) => net2
```

#### **Creating a Symbol from Several Strings (concat)**

Use the *concat* function to create a symbol when you need to build the name from several strings.

## The Print Name of a Symbol

Symbol names can contain alphanumeric characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9), the underscore (\_) character, and the question mark (?). If the first character of a symbol is a digit, it must be

**Data Structures** 

preceded by the backslash character (\). Other printable characters can be used in symbol names by preceding each special character with a backslash.

#### Retrieving the Print Name of a Symbol (get\_pname)

Use the *get\_pname* function to retrieve the print name of a symbol. This function is most useful in a program that deals with a variable whose value is a symbol. For example:

```
location = 'U235
get pname( location ) => "U235"
```

### The Value of a Symbol

The value of a symbol can be any type, including the type symbol.

#### Assigning a Symbol's Value

Use the = operator to assign a value to a symbol. The *setq* function corresponds to the = operator. The following are equivalent.

```
U235 = 100 setq( U235 \ 100 )
```

#### Retrieving a Symbol's Value

Refer to the symbol's name to retrieve its value.

```
U235 => 100
```

#### **Using the Quote Operator with a Symbol**

If you need to refer to a symbol itself instead of its value, use the quote operator.

```
location = 'U235 => U235
```

#### Storing a Symbol's Value Indirectly (set)

You can assign a value indirectly to a symbol with the *set* function. There is no operator that corresponds to the *set* function. The following assigns 200 to the symbol *U235*.

```
set( location 200 )
```

**Data Structures** 

#### Retrieving a Symbol's Value Indirectly (symeval)

You can retrieve a symbol's value indirectly with the *symeval* function. There is no operator that corresponds to the *symeval* function.

```
symeval( location ) => 200
```

#### Global and Local Values for a Symbol

Global and local variables and function parameters are handled differently in SKILL than they are in C and Pascal.

SKILL uses symbols for both global and local variables. A symbol's current value is accessible at any time from anywhere. SKILL manages a symbol's value slot transparently as if it were a stack. The current value of a symbol is the top of the stack. Assigning a value to a symbol changes only the top of the stack. Whenever the flow of control enters a *let* or *prog* expression, the system pushes a temporary value onto the value stack of each symbol in the local variable list.

## The Function Binding of a Symbol

When you declare a SKILL function, the system uses the function's name to determine a symbol to hold the function definition. The function definition is stored in the function slot.

If you are redefining the function, the same symbol is reused and the previous function definition is discarded.

Unlike the symbol's value slot, the symbol's function slot is not affected when the flow of control enters or exits *let* or *prog* expressions.

## The Property List of a Symbol

A *property list* is a list containing property name/value pairs. Each name/value pair is stored as two consecutive elements on a property list. The *property name*, which must be a symbol, comes first. The *property value*, which can be of any data type, comes next.

When a symbol is created, SKILL automatically attaches to it a property list initialized to *nil*. A symbol property list can be accessed in the same way structures or records are accessed in C or Pascal, by using the dot operator and arrow operators.

**Data Structures** 

#### Setting a Symbol's Property List (setplist)

The *setplist* function sets a symbol's property list. For example:

```
setplist( 'U235 '( x 200 y 300 ) ) => ( x 200 y 300 )
```

#### Retrieving a Symbol's Property Lst (plist)

The *plist* function returns the property list associated with a symbol.

```
plist('U235) => (x 200 y 300)
```

#### Using the Dot Operator to Retrieve Symbol Properties

The dot (.) operator gives you a simple way of accessing properties stored on a symbol's property list. The dot operator cannot be nested, and both the left and right sides of the dot operator must be symbols. For example:

```
U235.x => 200
```

The *getqq* function implements the dot operator. For example, the following behave identically.

```
U235.x getqq( U235 x )
```

The qq suffix informally indicates that both arguments are implicitly quoted.

If you ask for the value of a particular property on a symbol and the property does not exist on the symbol's property list, *nil* is returned.

#### Using the Dot and Assignment Operators to Store Symbol Properties

If you assign a value to a property that does not exist, that property is created and put on the property list.

#### Using the arrow operator to Retrieve Symbol Properties

The arrow (->) operator gives you a simple way of indirectly accessing properties stored on a symbol's property list. The *getq* function implements the arrow operator. Both the left and right sides of the -> operator must be symbols. For example:

```
designator = 'U235
U235.x = 200
U235.y = 300
designator->x => 200
designator->y => 300
```

**Data Structures** 

#### Using the Arrow Operator and the Assignment Operator to Store Symbol Properties

The arrow (->) operator and the assignment (=) operator work together to provide a simple way of indirectly storing properties on a symbol's property list. For example:

```
designator->x = 250
U235.x => 250
```

The *putpropq* function implements both the arrow operator and the assignment operator. For example, the following behave identically.

```
designator->x = 250
putpropq( designator 250 \times )
```

## **Important Symbol Property List Considerations**

Property lists attached to symbols are *globally visible to all applications*. Whenever you pass a symbol to a function, that function can add or alter properties on that symbol's property list.

In the following example, even though the sample property is established within a *let* expression, it is still available outside the *let* expression. In other words, when the flow of control enters and subsequently exits a *let* or *prog* expression, the property lists of local symbols are not affected.



If you want to use symbol property lists to pass data from one function to another, you must make sure you choose unique names to avoid possible name collisions with other applications. Use setplist with caution because you might inadvertently destroy properties of importance to other applications.

## **Disembodied Property Lists**

A disembodied property list is logically equivalent to a record. Unlike C structures or Pascal records, new fields can be dynamically added or removed. The arrow operator (->) can be used to store and retrieve properties in a disembodied property list.

**Data Structures** 

A disembodied property list starts with a SKILL data object, usually *nil*, followed by alternating name/value pairs. The property names must satisfy the SKILL symbol syntax to be visible to the arrow operator. The first element of the disembodied list does not have to be *nil*. It can be any SKILL data object.

In the following example, a disembodied property list is used to represent a complex number.

```
procedure( trMakeComplex(@key ( real 0 ) ( imaginary 0 ) )
      let( ( result )
            result = ncons(nil)
            result->real = real
            result->imaginary = imaginary
      ) ; let
) ; procedure
complex1 = trMakeComplex( ?real 2 ?imaginary 3 )
      => (nil imaginary 3 real 2)
complex2 = trMakeComplex( ?real 4 ?imaginary 5 )
      => (nil imaginary 5 real 4)
i = trMakeComplex( ?imaginary 1 )
      => (nil imaginary 1 real 0)
procedure( trComplexAddition( cmplx1 cmplx2 )
      trMakeComplex(
                         cmplx1->real + cmplx2->real
            ?real
            ?imaginary cmplx1->imaginary + cmplx2->imaginary
      )
) ; procedure
procedure( trComplexMultiplication( cmplx1 cmplx2 )
      trMakeComplex(
                  cmplx1->real * cmplx2->real -
                  cmplx1->imaginary * cmplx2->imaginary
            ?imaginary
                  cmplx1->imaginary * cmplx2->real +
                  cmplx1->real * cmplx2->imaginary
) ; procedure
trComplexMultiplication( i i ) => (nil imaginary 0 real -1)
```

In several circumstances using a disembodied property list to represent a record has advantages over using a symbol's property list.

- An appropriate symbol to which you can attach a property list might not be available. For example, no symbol exists for complex numbers in the example above.
- If you create a symbol for each record your application tracks and your application requires many records, SKILL will have a lot of extra symbols to manage.
- It is easier to pass a disembodied property list as a parameter than it is to pass a symbol as a parameter.

**Data Structures** 

You can store a disembodied property list as the value of a symbol without affecting the symbol's property list.

## **Important Considerations**

Be careful when you are assigning disembodied property lists to variables.



Property list functions that modify property lists modify the original list structures directly. If the property list is not to be shared, use the copy function to make a copy of the original property list.

This caution applies in general to assigning lists as values. Internally, SKILL uses pointers to the lists in virtual memory. For example, as a result of the following assignment

```
complex1 = complex2
```

both symbols *complex1* and *complex2* refer to the same list in virtual memory. Using the arrow operator to modify the *real* or *imaginary* properties of *complex2* is reflected in *complex1*.

#### Notice that

```
complex1 == complex2 => t
eq( complex1 complex2 ) => t
```

To avoid this problem, perform the assignment as follows.

```
complex1 = copy( complex2 )
```

#### Notice that

```
complex1 == complex2 => t
eq( complex1 complex2 ) => nil
```

## **Additional Property List Functions**

### Adding Properties to Symbols or Disembodied Property Lists (putprop)

*putprop* adds properties to symbols or disembodied property lists. If the property already exists, the old value is replaced with a new one. The *putprop* function is a *lambda* function, which means all of its arguments are evaluated.

**Data Structures** 

```
putprop('s 1+2 'x) => 3
s.x = 1+2 => 3
```

Both examples are equivalent expressions that set the property x on symbol s to 3.

### Getting the Value of a Named Property in a Property List (get)

get returns the value of a named property in a property list. get is used with putprop, where putprop stores the property and get retrieves it.

```
putprop( 'U235 8 'pins )
```

Assigns the property *pins* on the symbol *U235* to a value of 8.

```
get('U235 'pins) => 8
U235.pins => 8
```

#### Adding Properties to Symbols or Disembodied Property Lists (defprop)

defprop adds properties to symbols or disembodied property lists, but none of its arguments are evaluated. defprop is the same as putprop except that none of its arguments are evaluated.

```
defprop(s 3 x) => 3

Sets property x on symbol s to 3.
```

Coto property x on cymbo

defprop(s 1+2 x) => 1+2

Sets property *x* on symbol *s* to the unevaluated expression 1+2.

### Removing a Property and Restoring a Previous Value (remprop)

remprop removes a property from a property list. The return value is not useful.

```
setplist( 'U235 '( x 100 y 200 )) => (x 100 y 200)
```

Sets the property list to (x 100 y 200).

```
putprop( 'U235 8 'pins ) => 8
```

Sets the value of the pins property to 8.

```
plist('U235') => (pins 8 \times 100 \text{ y } 200)
```

Verifies the operation.

```
get('U235 'pins) => 8
```

Retrieves the pins property.

```
remprop( 'U235 'x )
```

Removes the x property.

**Data Structures** 

```
plist( 'U235 ) => (pins 8 y 200)
```

## **Strings**

A *string* is a specialized one-dimensional array whose elements are characters.

The string functions in this section are patterned after functions of the same name in the C run-time library. Strings can be compared, taken apart, or concatenated.

## Concatenating Strings

#### Concatenating a List of Strings with Separation Characters (buildString)

buildString makes a single string from the list of strings. You specify the separation character in the third argument. A null string is permitted. If this argument is omitted, buildString provides a separating space as the default.

```
buildString( '("test" "il") ".") => "test.il"
buildString( '("usr" "mnt") "/") => "usr/mnt"
buildString( '("a" "b" "c")) => "a b c"
buildString( '("a" "b" "c") "") => "abc"
```

#### **Concatenating Two or More Input Strings (strcat)**

strcat creates a new string by concatenating two or more input strings. The input strings are left unchanged.

```
strcat( "l" "ab" "ef" ) => "labef"
```

You are responsible for any separating space.

```
strcat( "a" "b" "c" "d" ) => "abcd" strcat( "a " "b " "c " "d " ) => "a b c d "
```

#### Appending a Maximum Number of Characters from Two Input Strings (strncat)

strncat is similar to strcat except that the third argument indicates the maximum number of characters from string2 to append to string1 to create a new string. string1 and string2 are left unchanged.

```
strncat( "abcd" "efghi" 2) => "abcdef"
strncat( "abcd" "efghijk" 5) => "abcdefghi"
```

**Data Structures** 

## **Comparing Strings**

#### Comparing Two String or Symbol Names Alphabetically (alphalessp)

*alphalessp* compares two objects, which must be either a string or a symbol, and returns *t* if *arg1* is alphabetically less than the name of *arg2*. *alphalessp* can be used with the *sort* function to sort a list of strings alphabetically. For example:

```
stringList = '( "xyz" "abc" "ghi" )
sort( stringList 'alphalessp ) => ("abc" "ghi" "xyz")
```

The next example returns a sorted list of all the files in the login directory.

```
sort( getDirFiles( "~" ) 'alphalessp )
```

#### **Comparing Two Strings Alphabetically (strcmp)**

*strcmp* compares two strings. To test if two strings are equal or not, you can use the *equal* command. The return values for *strcmp* indicate

Return Value	Meaning
1	string1 is alphabetically greater than string2.
0	string1 is alphabetically equal to string2.
-1	string1 is alphabetically less than string2.

```
strcmp( "abc" "abb" )=> 1
strcmp( "abc" "abc")=> 0
strcmp( "abc" "abd")=> -1
```

# Comparing Two String or Symbol Names Alphanumerically or Numerically (alphaNumCmp)

alphaNumCmp compares two string or symbol names. If the third optional argument is nonnil and the first two arguments are strings holding purely numeric values, a numeric comparison is performed on the numeric representation of the strings. The return values indicate

Return Value	Meaning
1	arg1 is alphanumerically greater than arg2.

**Data Structures** 

Return Value	Meaning
0	arg1 is alphanumerically identical to arg2.
-1	arg2 is alphanumerically greater than arg1.

#### **Comparing a Limited Number of Characters (strncmp)**

*strncmp* compares two strings alphabetically, but only up to the maximum number of characters indicated in the third argument. The return values indicate the same as for *strcmp* above.

```
strncmp( "abc" "ab" 3) => 1
strncmp( "abc" "de" 4) => -1
```

## **Getting Character Information in Strings**

#### **Getting the Length of a String in Characters (strlen)**

Refer to <u>"Pattern Matching of Regular Expressions"</u> on page 107 for information on the backslash notation used below.

```
strlen( "abc" ) => 3
strlen( "\007" ) => 1
```

## **Indexing with Character Pointers**

### Getting the Index Character of a String (getchar)

getchar returns an indexed character of a string or the print name if the string is a symbol.

```
getchar("abc" 2) => b
getchar("abc" 4) => nil
```

getchar returns a symbol whose print name is the character, not a string.

SKILL represents an individual character by the symbol whose print name is the string consisting solely of the character. For example:

**Data Structures** 

If you are familiar with C, you might notice that the *getchar* SKILL function is totally unrelated to the C function of the same name.

#### Getting the Tail of a String (index, rindex)

*index* returns the remainder of *string1* beginning with the first occurrence of *string2*.

*rindex* returns the remainder of *string1* beginning with the last occurrence of *string2*.

```
rindex( "dandelion" "d") => "delion"
```

#### **Getting the Character Index of a String (nindex)**

*nindex* finds the symbol or string, *string2*, in *string1* and returns the character index, starting from one, of the first point at which *string2* matches part of *string1*.

## **Creating Substrings**

#### **Copying Substrings (substring)**

substring creates a new substring from an input string, starting at an index point (arg2) and continuing for a given length (arg3).

```
substring("abcdef" 2 4)=> "bcde"
substring("abcdef" 4 2)=> "de"
```

## **Breaking Lists Into Substrings (parseString)**

parseString breaks a string into a list of substrings with specified break characters, which are indicated by an optional second argument.

```
parseString( "Now is the time" ) => ("Now" "is" "the" "time")
```

Space is the default break character

**Data Structures** 

```
parseString( "prepend" "e" ) => ("pr" "p" "nd" )

    e is the break character.

parseString( "feed" "e") => ("f" "d")

    A sequence of break characters in t_string is treated as a single break character.

parseString( "~/exp/test.il" "./") => ("~" "exp" "test" "il")

    Both . and / are break characters.

parseString( "abc de" "") => ("a" "b" "c" " "d" "e")
```

The single space between c and d contributes " " in the return result.

## **Converting Case**

#### **Converting to Upper Case (***upperCase***)**

*upperCase* replaces lowercase alphabetic characters with their uppercase equivalents. If the parameter is a symbol, the name of the symbol is used.

```
upperCase("Hello world!") => "HELLO WORLD!"
symName = "nameofasymbol" => "nameofasymbol"
upperCase(symName) => "NAMEOFASYMBOL"
```

## **Converting to Lower Case (***lowerCase***)**

*lowerCase* replaces uppercase alphabetic characters with their lowercase equivalents. If the parameter is a symbol, the name of the symbol is used.

```
lowerCase("Hello World!") => "hello world!"
```

## **Pattern Matching of Regular Expressions**

In many applications, you need to match strings or symbols against a pattern. SKILL provides a number of pattern matching functions that are built on a few primitive C library routines with a corresponding SKILL interface.

A *pattern* used in the pattern matching functions is a string indicating a regular expression.

Data Structures

Here is a brief summary of the rules for constructing regular expressions in SKILL:

## **Rules for Constructing Regular Expressions**

Synopsis	Meaning
С	Any ordinary character (not a special character listed below) matches itself.
	A dot matches any character.
\	A backslash when followed by a special character matches that character literally. When followed by one of $<$ , $>$ , $($ , $)$ , and $1,,9$ , it has a special meaning as described below.
[c]	A nonempty string of characters enclosed in square brackets (called a set) matches one of the characters in the set. If the first character in the set is ^, it matches a character not in the set. A shorthand S-E is used to specify a set of characters S up to E, inclusive. The special characters ] and - have no special meaning if they appear as the first character in a set.
*	A regular expression in the above form, followed by the closure character * matches zero or more occurrences of that form.
+	Similar to *, except it matches one or more times.
\(\)	A regular expression wrapped as \( form \) matches whatever form matches, but saves the string matched in a numbered register (starting from one, can be up to nine).
\n	A backslash followed by a digit $n$ matches the contents of the $n$ th register from the current regular expression.
\<\>	A regular expression starting with a \< and/or ending with a \> restricts the pattern matching to the beginning and/or the end of a word. A word defined to be a character string can consist of letters, digits, and underscores.
rs	A composite regular expression $rs$ matches the longest match of $r$ followed by a match for $s$ .
^, \$	A ^ at the beginning of a regular expression matches the beginning of a string. A \$ at the end matches the end of a string. Used elsewhere in the pattern, ^ and \$ are treated as ordinary characters.

**Data Structures** 

#### **How Pattern Matching Works**

The mechanism for pattern matching

- Compiles a pattern into a form and saves the form internally
- Uses that internal form in every subsequent matching against the targets until the next pattern is supplied

The *rexCompile* function does the first part of the task, that is, the compilation of a pattern. The *rexExecute* function takes care of the second part, that is, matching a target against the previously compiled pattern. Sometimes this two-step interface is too low-level and awkward to use, so functions for higher-level abstraction (such as *rexMatchp*) are also provided in SKILL.

#### **Avoiding Null and Backslash Problems**

- A null string ("") is interpreted as no pattern being supplied, which means the previously compiled pattern is still used. If there was no previous pattern, an error is signaled.
- To put a backslash character (\) into a pattern string, you need an extra backslash (\) to escape the backslash character itself.

For example, to match a file name with dotted extension ".il", the pattern "^[a-zA-Z]+\\.il\$" can be used, but "^[a-zA-Z]\.il\$" gives a syntax error. However, if the pattern string is read in from an input function such as *gets* that does not interpret backslash characters specifically, you should *not* add an extra backslash to enter a backslash character.

## **Pattern Matching Functions**

#### Finding a Pattern Within a String or Symbol (rexMatchp)

```
rexMatchp("[0-9]*[.][0-9][0-9]*" "100.001") => t
rexMatchp("[0-9]*[.][0-9]+" ".001") => t
rexMatchp("[0-9]*[.][0-9]+" ".") => nil
rexMatchp("[0-9]*[.][0-9][0-9]*" "10.") => nil
rexMatchp("[0-9" "100")
=> *Error* rexMatchp: Missing ] - "[0-9"
```

## Finding a Pattern within a String, Symbol, or PCRE object (pcreMatchp)

```
pcreMatchp(
    g_pattern
    S_subject
    [ x_compOptBits ]
```

**Data Structures** 

```
[ x_execOptBits ]
)
=> t | nil
```

Checks to see if a string or symbol matches a given regular expression.

#### **Examples**

```
pcreMatchp( "[0-9]*[.][0-9][0-9]*" "100.001" ) => t pcreMatchp( "[0-9]*[.][0-9]+" ".001" ) => t pcreMatchp( "[0-9]*[.][0-9]+" "." ) => nil pcreMatchp( "[0-9" "100" ) => *Error* pcreCompile: compilation failed at offset 4: missing terminating ] for character class nil pcreMatchp( "((?i)rah) \\s+\\1" "rah rah" ) => t pcreMatchp( "^[0-9]+" "abc\n123\nefg" pcreGenCompileOptBits(?multiLine t) pcreGenExecOptBits(?notbol t) ) => t
```

#### Compiling a Regular Expression String Pattern (rexCompile)

rexCompile compiles a regular expression string pattern into an internal representation to be used by succeeding calls to rexExecute.

## Compiling a Regular Expression String Pattern (pcreCompile)

Compiles a regular expression string pattern ( $t_pattern$ ) into an internal representation that you can use in a pcreExecute function call.

```
pcreCompile(
    t_pattern
    [ x_options ]
)
    => o_comPatObj | nil
```

**Data Structures** 

For information about Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE), see vendor-specific documentation at <a href="http://www.pcre.org">http://www.pcre.org</a> or by using the man pcrepattern command.

#### **Examples**

```
comPat1 = pcreCompile( "[12[:^digit:]]" ) => pcreobj@0x27d150
comPat2 = pcreCompile( "((?i)ab)c" ) => pcreobj@0x27d15c
comPat3 = pcreCompile( "\\d{3}" ) => pcreobj@0x27d168
```

#### Matching Against a Previously Compiled Pattern (rexExecute)

rexExecute matches a string or symbol against the previously compiled pattern created by the last rexCompile call.

The target "123 cells" does not begin with a-z/A-Z.

The caret (^) in the *rexCompile* pattern requires that the pattern must match from the beginning of the input string.

## Matching Against a Previously Compiled Pattern (pcreExecute)

Matches against a string or symbol  $(S\_subject)$  against a previously compiled pattern set up by the last pcreCompile call.

```
pcreExecute(
o_comPatObj
S_subject
[ x_options ]
)
=> t | nil
```

#### **Examples**

```
comPat1 = pcreCompile( "[12[:^digit:]]" ) => pcreobj@0x27d150
pcreExecute( comPat1 "abc" ) => t
```

**Data Structures** 

```
comPat2 = pcreCompile( "((?i)ab)c" ) => pcreobj@0x27d15c
pcreExecute( comPat2 "aBc" ) => t
comPat3 = pcreCompile( "\\d{3}" ) => pcreobj@0x27d168
pcreExecute( comPat3 "789" ) => t
```

#### Matching a List of Strings or Symbols (rexMatchList)

rexMatchList matches a list of strings or symbols against a regular expression string pattern and returns a list of the strings or symbols that match.

#### Creating an Association List Made of Matching Strings (rexMatchAssocList)

rexMatchAssocList returns a new association list created out of those elements of an association list whose key matches a regular expression string pattern.

## Turning Meta-Characters On and Off (rexMagic)

*rexMagic* turns on or off the special interpretation associated with the meta-characters ( $^, $, *, +, \setminus, [, ],$  and so forth) in regular expressions. Users of *vi* will recognize this as equivalent to the *set magic/set nomagic* commands.

```
rexCompile( "^[0-9]+")
                             => t
rexExecute( "123abc" )
                             => t
rexSubstitute( "got: \\0")
                             => "got: 123"
rexMagic( nil )
                                  => nil
rexCompile( "^[0-9]+")
                            => t; Recompile w/o magic.
rexExecute( "123abc" )
                            => nil
rexExecute("**^{(0-9)}+!**") => t
rexSubstitute( "got: \\0")
                            => "got: \\0"
rexMagic(t)
                                  => t
rexSubstitute( "got: \0") => "got: \[0-9]+"
rexMagic(nil) ;; switch off
rexSubstitute("[&]") => "[&]"
```

**Data Structures** 

#### Replacing a Substring (rexReplace)

rexReplace replaces the substring(s) in the source string that matched the last regular expression compiled by the replacement string. The third argument tells which occurrence of the matched substring is to be replaced. If it's 0 or negative, all the matched substrings will be replaced. Otherwise only the specified occurrence is replaced. rexReplace returns the source string if the specified match is not found

## **Defstructs**

Defstructs are collections of one or more variables. They can be of different types and grouped together under a single name for easy handling. They are the equivalent of structs in C.

The following template for *defstruct* defines a data structure with the named slots:

```
defstruct( s name s slot1 [s slot2..] ) => t
```

The *defstruct* also creates a constructor function, *make\_name*, where *name* is the structure name supplied to *defstruct*. The constructor function takes keyword arguments: one for each slot in the structure. All arguments are symbols and none need to be quoted.

**Note:** The increment (pre-increment, post-increment) and decrement (pre-decrement, post-decrement) operations can't be used to directly modify the variable values when used within structures. However, you can use these operations with arrays and associated table elements. For example,

```
array[index]++
array[index]--
--array[index]
++array[index]
```

**Note:** The name of any local or global variable should not coincide with the structure name, as it it can hide the structure name and overwrite the defstruct master array.

**Data Structures** 

## **Behavior Is Similar to Disembodied Property Lists**

Once created, structures behave just like disembodied property lists, but are more efficient in space utilization and access times. Structures can have new slots added at any time. However, these dynamic slots are less efficient than the statically declared slots, both in access time and space utilization.

Defstructs respond to the following operations, assuming *struct* is an instance built from a constructor function:

```
struct->slot
```

Returns the value associated with a slot of an instance.

```
struct->slot = newval
```

Modifies the value associated with a slot of an instance.

```
struct->?
```

Returns a list of the slot names associated with an instance.

```
struct->??
```

Returns a property list (not a disembodied property list) containing the slot names and values associated with an instance.

#### **Additional Defstruct Functions**

#### Testing a SKILL Object (defstructp)

```
defstructp( g object [st name] ) => t / nil
```

defstructp tests a SKILL object, returning t if it's a structure instance, otherwise nil. The second argument is optional and denotes the name of the structure to test for. The test in this case is stronger and only returns t if  $g\_object$  is an instance of defstruct  $st\_name$ . The name can be passed either as a symbol or a string.

#### **Printing the Contents of a Structure (printstruct)**

```
printstruct( r structureInstance ) => t
```

For debugging, the *printstruct* function prints the contents of a structure in an easily readable form. It recursively dumps out any slot value that is also a structure instance. The *printstruct* function dumps out a structure instance.

**Data Structures** 

#### **Beware of Structure Sharing (copy\_<name>)**

Structures can contain instances of other structures; therefore, you need to be careful about structure sharing. If sharing is not desired, a special copy function can be used to generate a copy of the structure being inserted. The *defstruct* function also creates a function for the given *defstruct* called *copy\_<name>*. This function takes one argument, an instance of the *defstruct*. It creates and returns a copy of the instance.

#### Making a Deep or Recursive Copy (copyDefstructDeep)

```
copyDefstructDeep( r object ) => r object
```

Performs a deep or recursive copy on defstructs with other defstructs as sub-elements, making copies of all the defstructs encountered. The various *copy\_name* functions are called to create copies for the defstructs encountered in the deep copy.

## **Accessing Named Slots in SKILL Structures**

#### **Slot Access Example**

This example defines a *card* structure and allocates an instance of *card*.

```
defstruct( card rank suit faceUp ) => t
```

This structure has three slots: rank suit faceUp. Next, allocate an instance of card and store a reference to it in aCard.

```
aCard = make_card( ?rank 'ace ?suit 'spades ) \Rightarrow array[5]:\overline{2}1556040
```

Structure instances are implemented as arrays. Refer to "Arrays" on page 117.

```
aCard => array[5]:21556040
```

The *type* function returns the structure name.

```
type( aCard ) => card
```

#### Use the Arrow Operator -> and ~> to Access Slots

```
aCard->rank => ace
aCard->faceUp = t => t
```

#### Use ->? to Get a List of the Slot Names

```
aCard->? => ( faceUp suit rank )
```

**Data Structures** 

#### Use ->?? to Get a List of Slot Names and Values

```
aCard->?? => ( faceUp t suit spades rank ace )
```

Slots can be created dynamically for an instance by referencing them with the -> operator.

If you have a list of instances of defstructs and you wish access the same slot in all the instances in that list use the ~> operator.

## **Extended defstruct Example**

**1.** Define a structure.

```
defstruct(point x y) => t
```

**2.** Define another structure.

```
defstruct(bbox ll ur) => t
```

3. Make an instance.

```
p1 = make point(?x 100 ?y 200) => array[4]:xxx
```

4. Make another instance.

```
p2 = make point(?x 0 ?y 0) => array[4]:xxxx
```

**5.** Make a *bbox* instance.

```
b1 = make bbox() => array[4]:xxxx
```

**6.** Set a field in *b1*.

```
b1->11 = p2 => array[4]:xxxx
```

7. Set the other field.

```
b1->ur = p1 => array[4]:xxxx
```

**8.** Look inside and note the recursive printing.

**Data Structures** 

```
x: 100
    y: 200
b1->l1->x = 12
=> 12
printstruct( p2 )
Structure of type point :
    x: 12
    y: 0
p1->??
=> (y 200 x 100)
b1->??
=> (ur array[4]:xxx ll array[4]:xxx)
```

**9.** Add a previously undefined slot.

Returns the list of currently defined fields.

## **Arrays**

An *array* represents aggregate data objects in SKILL. Unlike simple data types, you must explicitly create arrays before using them so the necessary storage can be allocated. SKILL arrays allow efficient random indexing into a data structure using familiar syntax.

- Arrays are not typed. Elements of the same array can be different data types.
- SKILL provides run-time array bounds checking.
- Arrays are one dimensional. You can implement higher dimensional arrays using single dimensional arrays. You can create an array of arrays.
- The array bounds are checked with each array access during run-time. An error occurs if the index is outside the array bounds.

**Data Structures** 

## Allocating an Array of a Given Size

Use the *declare* function to allocate an array of a given size.

- The *declare* function returns the reference to the array storage and stores it as the value of *week*.
- The *type* function returns the symbol *array*.
- The *arrayp* function returns t.

## **Accessing Arrays**

When the name of an array appears without an index on the right side of an assignment statement, only the array object is used in the assignment; the values stored in the array are not copied. It is therefore possible for an array to be accessible by different names. Indexes are used to specify elements of an array and always start with 0; that is, the first element of an array is element 0. SKILL normally checks for an out-of-bounds array index with each array access.

```
declare(a[10])
a[0] = 1
a[1] = 2.0
a[2] = a[0] + a[1]
```

Creates an array of 10 elements. *a* is the name of the array, with indexes ranging from 0 to 9. Assigns the integer 1 to element 0, the float 2.0 to element 1, and the float 3.0 to element 2.

```
b = a
```

b now refers to the same array as a.

```
declare(c[10])
```

Declares another array of 10 elements.

```
declare(d[2])
```

Declares *d* as an array of 2 elements.

```
d[0] = b
```

d[0] now refers to the array pointed to by b and a.

**Data Structures** 

d[1] = c

d[1] is the array referred to by c.

d[0][2]

Accesses element 2 of the array referred to by d[0].

This is the same element as a[2].

Brackets ([]) are used to represent array references and are part of the statement syntax. The *declare* function is also an example of an *nlambda* function. The arguments of *nlambda* functions are passed literally (that is, not evaluated). It is up to the called function to evaluate selected arguments when necessary.

## **Association Tables**

An association table is a generalized array, a collection of key/value pairs. The SKILL data types that can be used as keys in a table are integer, float, string, list, symbol, and instances of certain user-defined types. An association table is implemented internally as a hash table.

An association table lets you look up any entry with valid instances of SKILL data types. Data is stored in key/value pairs that can be quickly accessed with syntax for standard array access and various iterative functions. This access is based on a system that uses the SKILL *equal* function to compare keys.

Association tables offer convenience and performance not available in disembodied property lists, arrays, or association lists. Disembodied property lists and association lists are not efficient in situations where their contents can expand greatly. In addition, using symbols for properties or keys in a disembodied property list can be wasteful. A simple conversion process converts disembodied property lists and association lists to association tables. An association table can also be converted to a list of association pairs.

## **Initializing Tables**

The *makeTable* function defines and initializes the association table. This function takes a single string argument as the table name for printing purposes. An optional second argument provides the default value that is returned when a query to the table yields no match. The *tablep* predicate verifies the data type of a table, and the *length* function determines the number of keys in the table. To refer to and add elements, use the syntax for standard array access.

**Data Structures** 

The following example creates a table and loads it with keys and related values that pair numbers and colors for a color map. The keys can be any of the data type mentioned earlier; they are not restricted to numeric data types.

```
myTable = makeTable("atable1" 0) => table:atable1
tablep(myTable) => t
myTable[1] = "blue" => "blue"
myTable["two"] = '(r e d) => (r e d)
myTable["three"] = 'green => green
length(myTable) => 3
```

If a new pair is added to the table but its key already exists, the new value replaces the existing value in the table.

If a key to be accessed does not exist, the process returns either the default value specified at table creation or the symbol *unbound*, if no default value was specified.

## **Manipulating Table Data**

The *foreach*, *forall*, and *setof* functions scan the contents of an association table and perform iterative programming functions on each key and its associated value. Standard input and output functions are available through the *readTable*, *writeTable*, and *printstruct* functions.

The *append* function appends data from existing disembodied property lists, association lists, or an association table to another existing association table. You specify the association table (created with the *makeTable* function) as the first argument for this function. For the second argument, you specify the disembodied property list, association list, or other association table whose data is to be appended. You can use the *remove* function to remove an entry from an association table.

#### Testing Whether a Data Value is a Table (tablep)

Use the *tablep* function to test whether a data value is a table.

```
myTable = makeTable("atable1" 0) => table:atable1
tablep(myTable) => t
tablep(9) => nil
```

#### Converting the Contents of an Association Table to an Association List (tableToList)

This function eliminates the efficiency that you gain from referencing data in an association table. Do not use this function for processing data in an association table. Instead, use this function interactively to look at the contents of a table.

```
tableToList(myTable)
=> (("two" (r e d)) ("three" green) (1 "blue"))
```

**Data Structures** 

#### Writing the Contents of an Association List to a File (writeTable)

The *writeTable* function is for writing basic SKILL data types that are stored in an association table. The function cannot write database objects or other user-defined types that might be stored in association tables.

```
writeTable("inventory.log" myTable) => t
```

#### Appending the Contents of a File to an Existing Association Table (readTable)

The file must have been created with the *writeTable* function so that the contents are in a usable format.

```
readTable("inventory.log" myTable) => t
```

#### Printing the Contents of an Object in a Tabular Format (printstruct)

For debugging, the *printstruct* function prints the contents of a structure in an easily readable form. It recursively prints nested structures.

```
printstruct(myTable)
=> 1: "blue"
    "three": green
    "two": (r e d)
```

#### Removing Contents from a Table (remove)

The *remove* function can be used to remove an entry from an association table.

Consider an example with the structure of the type association table myTable as follows:

```
"1": "blue"
"3": "yellow"
"0": "red"
"2": "green"
```

Use the remove function as follows:

```
remove("1" myTable)
```

When you print the contents of the table again, the entry "1" is removed from the table.

```
Structure of type association table (table:myTable):
   "3": "yellow"
   "0": "red"
```

**Data Structures** 

```
"2": "green"
```

**Note:** When you use the *remove* function, the removal is destructive, that is, any other reference to the table will also see the changes (see "<u>Removing Elements from a List</u>" on page 190).

#### **Traversing Association Tables**

Use the *foreach* function to visit every key in an association table. For example, use the following function call to print each key/value pair in a table.

**Note:** You can also use myTable['?] or myTable->? to get a list of all the available keys in an association table.

You can also use the functions *forall*, *exists* and *setof* to traverse association tables. (These functions are described in detail in <u>"Advanced List Operations"</u> on page 185)

For example, use the following function call to test if every key/value pair in a table are such that the key is a string and value is an integer.

To check if there is a single pair that satisfies the above expression, call the following function.

- To write the entire contents of a table to a file, use writeTable.
- To read a file (created using *writeTable*), use *readTable*.
- To view the contents of a table, use *printstruct*.

The *append* function appends data from existing disembodied property lists or association lists to an existing association table. In addition, the *append* function can add data from one association table to another association table as shown in the following example.

**Data Structures** 

## **Implementing Sparse Arrays**

A sparse array is an indexed collection, most of whose entries are unused. For large sparse arrays, it is wasteful to allocate the entire array. Instead, you can use an association table for a one-dimensional array. Use integers as the keys. To implement a two-dimensional sparse array, use lists of index pairs as keys.

#### **List-Oriented Functions for Association Tables**

Several list-oriented functions also work on tables, including iteration.

#### **List-Oriented Functions for Tables**

Use this	To do this
Syntax for array access	To store and retrieve entries in a table
makeTable function	To create and initialize the association table. The arguments are the table name (required) and (optional) the default value to return for keys not present in the table. The default is <i>unbound</i> .
foreach function	To execute a collection of SKILL expressions for each key/value pair in a table
setof function	To return a list of keys in a table that satisfy a criterion.
length function	To return the number of key/value pairs in a table
remove function	To remove a key from a table

**Data Structures** 

## **Association Lists**

A list of key/value pairs is a natural means to record associations. An association list is a list of lists. The first element of each list is the key. The key can be an instance of any of SKILL types.

```
assocList = '( ( "A" 1 ) ( "B" 2 ) ( "C" 3 ) )
```

The assoc function retrieves the list given the index.

```
assoc( "B" assocList ) => ( "B" 2 )
assoc( "D" assocList ) => nil
```

Use the *rplaca* function to destructively update an entry. The following replaces the *car* of the *cdr* of the association list entry.

```
rplaca( cdr( assoc( "B" assocList ) ) "two" )
=> ( "two" )
assocList => (( "A" 1 ) ( "B" "two" ) ( "C" 3 ))
```

Association lists behave the same way as association tables. For lists with less than ten pairs, it is more efficient to use association lists than association tables. For lists likely to grow beyond ten pairs, it is more efficient to use association tables.

# **User-Defined Types**

User-defined types are special foreign or external data types exported into SKILL by various applications. Their behavior is predetermined by the applications that own them. For example, database and window objects are usually implemented as C-structs and exported into SKILL as user-defined types.

The application that defines the SKILL behavior for the user-defined types provides methods for SKILL to apply in various situations. For example, when you apply the accessor operators -> or -> to a user-defined type, the SKILL engine resolves the operation by calling the accessor method implemented for that type by an application.

There are other methods to support a user-defined type's behavior in SKILL. For example, to test two user-defined types for equality (*equal*), the application exporting the type provides a method to overload the SKILL *equal* function just for that type. The equal method takes two arguments and returns *t* or *nil*.

The application exporting the type determines what methods are needed to support the type in SKILL. If the application does not supply a method, SKILL applies a default behavior. In general, to a user, instances of a user-defined type look and feel similar to instances of *defstructs*.

**Data Structures** 

Specific information on user-defined types is supplied by the applications exporting the types. For example, creating instances of user-defined types happens when certain application functions are called, such as *dbOpen*.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Data Structures

5

# **Arithmetic and Logical Expressions**

Expressions are Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language objects that also evaluate to SKILL objects. SKILL performs a computation as a sequence of function evaluations. A SKILL *program* is a sequence of expressions that perform a specified action when evaluated by the SKILL interpreter. The three types of primitive expressions in SKILL are constants, variables, and function calls. You can combine constants, variables, and function calls with *operators* to form arithmetic and logical expressions (see "Creating Arithmetic and Logical Expressions" on page 128).

A *constant* is an expression that evaluates to itself. That is, evaluating a constant returns the constant itself. For example:

```
123
10.5
"abc"
```

A *variable* stores values used during the computation and returns its value when evaluated. For example:

```
a
x
init_var
```

When SKILL creates a variable, it gives the variable an initial value of unbound (that-value-which-represents-no-value). If the interpreter encounters an unbound variable, you get an error message. You must initialize all variables. For example:

```
myVariable = 5
```

**Note:** You will encounter the unbound variable error message if you misspell a variable because the misspelling creates a new variable.

A *function call* applies the named function to the list of arguments and returns the result when called. For example:

```
f(a b c d)
abs(-123)
exit()
```

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

See the following sections for more information:

- Creating Arithmetic and Logical Expressions on page 128
- Differences Between SKILL and C Syntax on page 141
- SKILL Predicates on page 142
- Type Predicates on page 145

## **Creating Arithmetic and Logical Expressions**

You can combine constants, variables, and function calls with *infix* operators such as less than (<), colon (:), and greater than (>) to form arithmetic and logical expressions. For example:

```
1+2
a*b+c
x>y
```

You can form arbitrarily complicated expressions by combining any number of primitive expressions (constants, variables, and function calls) and operators.

For more information about creating arithmetic and logical expressions, see the following:

- Role of Parentheses on page 129
- Quoting to Prevent Evaluation on page 129
- Arithmetic and Logical Operators on page 129
- Predefined Arithmetic Functions on page 133
- Bitwise Logical Operators on page 134
- Bit Field Operators on page 134
- Mixed-Mode Arithmetic on page 136
- Function Overloading on page 139
- Integer-Only Arithmetic on page 139
- True (non-nil) and False (nil) Conditions on page 140
- Controlling the Order of Evaluation on page 141
- Testing Arithmetic Conditions on page 141

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

#### **Role of Parentheses**

Parentheses delimit the names of functions from their argument lists and delimit nested expressions. In general, the innermost expression of a nested expression is evaluated first, returning a value used in turn to evaluate the expression enclosing it, and so on until the expression at the top level is evaluated.

Parentheses resemble natural mathematical notation and are used in both arithmetic and control expressions.

#### **Quoting to Prevent Evaluation**

Occasionally you might want to prevent expressions from being evaluated. This is done by "quoting" the expression, that is, putting a single quote just before the expression.

#### **Quoting Variables**

Quoting is often used with the names of variables and their values. For example, putting a single quote before the variable a (that is, 'a) prevents a from being evaluated. Instead of returning the value of a, the name of the variable a is returned when 'a is evaluated.

#### **Quoting Lists**

You usually specify lists of data within a program by quoting. Quoting is necessary because of the common list representation used for both program and data. For example, evaluating the list (f a b c) leads to the interpretation that f is the name of a function and (a b c) is a list of arguments for f. By quoting the same list, '(f a b c), the list is instead treated as a data list containing the four elements f, a, b, and c.

#### **Try It Out**

The best way to understand evaluation and quoting is by trying them out in SKILL. An interactive session with the SKILL interpreter will help to clarify and reinforce many of the concepts just described.

## **Arithmetic and Logical Operators**

All arithmetic operators are translated into calls to predefined SKILL functions. These operators are listed in the table below in descending order of operator precedence. The table also lists the names of the functions, which can be called like any other SKILL function.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

Error messages report problems using the name of the function. The letters in the Synopsis column refer to data types. Refer to the <u>Data Types</u> on page 70 for a discussion of data type characters.

## **Arithmetic and Logical Operators**

Type of Operator	Name of Function(s)	Synopsis	Operator
Data Access	arrayref	a[index]	[]
Data Access	setarray	a[index] = expr	
Data Access	bitfield1	x <bit></bit>	<b>&lt;&gt;</b>
Data Access	setqbitfield1	x <bit>=expr</bit>	
Data Access	setqbitfield	x <msb:lsb>=expr</msb:lsb>	
Data Access	quote	'expr	1
Data Access	getqq	g.s	
Data Access	getq	g->s	->
Data Access	putpropqq	g.s = expr, g->s = expr	~>
Data Access	putpropq	d~>s, d~>s = expr	
Unary	preincrement	++S	++
Unary	postincrement	S++	++
Unary	predecrement	s	
Unary	postdecrement	S	
Unary	minus	–n	_
Unary	null	!expr	!
Unary	bnot	~X	~
Binary	expt	n1 ** n2	**
Binary	times	n1 * n2	*
Binary	quotient	n1 / n2	/
Binary	plus	n1 + n2	+
Binary	difference	n1 - n2	_
Binary	leftshift	x1 << x2	<<
Binary	rightshift	x1 >> x2	>>

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

## **Arithmetic and Logical Operators**

Type of Operator	Name of Function(s)	Synopsis	Operator
Binary	lessp	n1 <n2< td=""><td>&lt;</td></n2<>	<
Binary	greaterp	n1>n2	>
Binary	leqp	n1<=n2	<=
Binary	geqp	n1>=n2	>=
Binary	equal	g1 == g2	==
Binary	nequal	g1 != g2	!=
Binary	band	x1 & x2	&
Binary	bnand	x1 ~& x2	~&
Binary	bxor	x1 ^ x2	٨
Binary	bxnor	x1 ~^ x2	~^
Binary	bor	x1   x2	
Binary	bnor	x1 ~l x2	l, ~l
Binary	and	rel. expr && rel. expr	&&
Binary	or	rel. expr    rel. expr	II
Binary	range	g1 : g2	:
Binary	setq	s = expr	=
Inplace Operator	plus	a = a + b	+=
Inplace Operator	minus	a = a - b	-=
Inplace Operator	divide	a = a / b	/=
Inplace Operator	multiply	a = a * b	*=
Inplace Operator	expt	a = a ** b	**=
Inplace Operator	bor	a = a   b	l=
Inplace Operator	band	a = a & b	&=
Inplace Operator	bxor	a = a ^ b	^=
Inplace Operator	leftshift	a = a<< b	<<=
Inplace Operator	riightshift	a = a >> b	>>=

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

The following table gives more details on some of the arithmetic operators.

## **More on Arithmetic Operators**

Arithmetic Operator	Comments
+, -, *, and /	Perform addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division operations.
Exponentiation operator **	Has the highest precedence among the binary operators.
Shift operators (<<, >>)	Shift their first arguments left or right by the number of bits specified by their second arguments. Both the left and right shifts are logical (that is, vacated bits are 0-filled).
Preincrement operator (++ appearing before the name of a variable)	Takes the name of a variable as its argument, increments its value (which must be a number) by one, stores it back into the variable, and then returns the incremented value.
Postincrement operator (++ appearing after the name of a variable)	Takes the name of a variable as its argument, increments its value (which must be a number) by one, and stores it back into the variable.  However, it returns the original value stored in the variable as the result of the function call.
Predecrement and postdecrement operators	Similar to pre- and postincrement, but they decrement instead of increment the values of their arguments by one.
Range operator (:)	Evaluates both of its arguments and returns the results as a two-element list. It provides a convenient way of grouping a pair of data values for subsequent processing. For example, 1:3 returns the list $(1\ 3)$ .

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

## **Predefined Arithmetic Functions**

In addition to the basic infix arithmetic operators, several functions are predefined in SKILL.

## **Predefined Arithmetic Functions**

Synopsis	Result
General Functions	
add1(n)	n + 1
sub1(n)	n – 1
abs(n)	Absolute value of n
exp(n)	e raised to the power n
log(n)	Natural logarithm of n
max(n1 n2)	Maximum of the given arguments
min(n1 n2)	Minimum of the given arguments
mod(x1 x2)	x1 modulo $x2$ , that is, the integer remainder of dividing $x1$ by $x2$
round(n)	Integer whose value is closest to n
sqrt(n)	Square root of n
sxtd(x w)	Sign-extends the rightmost w bits of x, that is, the bit field x <w-1:0> with x<w-1> as the sign bit</w-1></w-1:0>
zxtd(x w)	Zero-extends the rightmost w bits of x, executes faster than doing $x$

## **Trigonometric Functions**

sin(n)	sine, argument n is in radians
cos(n)	cosine
tan(n)	tangent
asin(n)	arc sine, result is in radians
acos(n)	arc cosine
atan(n)	arc tangent

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

#### **Predefined Arithmetic Functions**

Synopsis	Result
Random Number Generator	
random(x)	Returns a random integer between 0 and x-1. If random is called with no arguments, it returns an integer that has all of its bits randomly set.
srandom(x)	Sets the initial state of the random number generator to x

#### **Bitwise Logical Operators**

The *b*not, band, bxor, bxnor, bor, and bnor operators all perform bitwise logical operations on their integer arguments.

#### **Bitwise Logical Operators**

Meaning	Operator
bitwise AND	&
bitwise inclusive OR	1
bitwise exclusive OR	٨
left shift	>>
right shift	<<
one's complement (unary)	~

## **Bit Field Operators**

Bit field operators operate on bit fields stored inside 32-bit words. To avoid confusion in naming bits, SKILL uses the uniform convention that the least significant bit in an integer is bit 0, with the bit number increasing as you move left in the direction of the most significant bit.

- You can select bit fields by naming the leftmost and the rightmost bits in the bit field or by just naming the bit if the bit field is only one bit wide.
- You can use either integer constants or integer variables to specify bit positions, but expressions are not allowed.
- All bit fields are treated as unsigned integers.

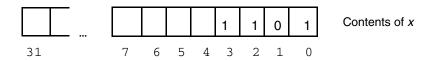
Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

■ Use the sxtd function for sign-extending a bit field.

#### **Bit Field Examples**

$$x = 0b01101 \implies 13$$

Assigns x to 13 in binary.



$$x<0> => 1$$

The contents of the rightmost bit of x is 1.

$$x<1> => 0$$

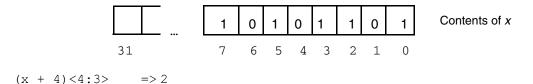
The contents of bit one of x is 0.

$$x < 2:0 > = 5$$

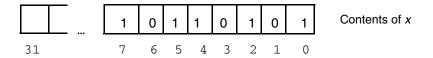
Extracts the contents of the rightmost three bits of x. These are 101 or 5 in decimal.

$$x < 7:4 > = 0b1010 = > 173$$

Stores the bit pattern into the bits 4 through 7.



Adds 4 to x, then extracts the 3rd and 4th bits. 173 plus 4 is 177. SKILL returns the result of the last expression, which is binary 10 or 2 decimal.



## **Calling Conventions for Bit Field Functions**

Because of limitations in the grammar, only integer constants or names of variables are permitted inside the angle brackets. To use the value of an expression to specify a bit position, you must either first assign the value of the expression to a variable or directly call the bit field

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

functions without using the less than (<), colon (:), and greater than (>) infix operators. The calling conventions for the bit field functions are as follows:

```
bitfield1(
      x value
      x bitPosition )
setabitfield1(
      s name
      x_newvalue
      x bitPosition )
bitfield(
      x value
      x_leftmostBit
      x rightmostBit )
setqbitfield(
      s name
      x_newvalue
      x leftmostBit
      x rightmostBit )
```

#### **Mixed-Mode Arithmetic**

SKILL makes a distinction between integers and floating-point numbers.

- Integer arithmetic is used if all the arguments given to an arithmetic operator are integers.
- Floating-point arithmetic is used if all arguments are floating-point numbers.
- When integers and floating-point numbers are mixed, SKILL uses integer arithmetic until it encounters a floating-point number. SKILL then switches to floating-point arithmetic and returns a floating-point number as the result.

See the following topics for more information:

- Floating-Point Issues on page 136
- Integer and Floating-Point Division on page 137
- Type Conversion Functions (fix and float) on page 137
- Comparing Floating-Point Numbers on page 138

#### **Floating-Point Issues**

Because IEEE floating-point numbers use what are essentially binary (base 2) fractions to represent real numbers, some functions that operate on floating-point numbers yield unexpected (and incorrect) results.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

There are some floating-point numbers that the computer cannot represent as binary fractions. In these cases, the computer uses a binary (base 2) floating-point number to approximate your decimal (base 10) floating-point number. These approximations can lead to incorrect results for some functions that operate on floating-point numbers. Consider the following:

Decimal fraction	Equivalent	Binary fraction	Result
0.125	1/10 + 2/100 + 5/1000	0.001	Exact representation
0.3333	3/10 + 3/100 + 3/1000	0.010101010101	Approximation
.1	1/10	0.0001100110011	Approximation

Binary representation can result in a loss of precision. Also, when a program does not save or retrieve the least significant bits of a number, that number loses precision. See also "Comparing Floating-Point Numbers" on page 138 and "Type Conversion Functions (fix and float)" on page 137.

**Note:** Some applications use single precision to represent floating-point numbers. SKILL uses double precision.

#### **Integer and Floating-Point Division**

The division operator requires special attention because

- Integer division truncates its results
- Floating-point division computes an exact number

#### Type Conversion Functions (fix and float)

Before you can compare an integer to a floating-point number, you must convert both numbers to the same type (that is, integer or float).

**Note:** See also <u>"Comparing Floating-Point Numbers"</u> on page 138 for more information.

The fix and fix2 functions converts a floating-point number and floating-point calculations, respectively, to an integer. The float function converts an integer to a floating-point number. If the argument given to fix or float is already of the desired type, the argument is returned. See  $\underline{Cadence\ SKILL\ Language\ Reference}$  for more information about these functions.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

# /Important

Because of the <u>"Floating-Point Issues"</u> on page 136, you can pass a floating-point argument to the fix function that yields an incorrect result. For example:

```
Skill > fix(4.1 * 100)
409
Skill > fix((30 - 18.1) * 10)
118
```



You can load the following SKILL file (real\_fix.il) into your SKILL development environment to force correct results in cases like those shown above.

```
procedure(real_fix(number)
let( (num_string fix_num)
sprintf( num_string, "%f" number)
fix_num = atoi(car(parseString(num_string)))
fix_num
)
);
```

#### **Comparing Floating-Point Numbers**

**Note:** Two numbers can only be equal if they are of the same type (either integer or float) and have identical values. Two floating-point numbers can appear the same when printed while differing internally in their least significant bits.

Simple comparison rarely works for floating-point numbers. For example:

```
if( (a == b) println("same"))
```

You can compare against an acceptable tolerance range with more success as follows (assuming a is not zero):

```
if (abs(a - b)/a < 1e-6) println("same"))
```

You can also use the fix2 for rounding the result in floating-point calculations. This function returns the largest integer not larger than the given argument.



Unless two floating-point numbers are assigned identical constants or are generated by exactly the same sequence of computations, it is unlikely SKILL will treat them as equal when compared.

You can think of a loop (such as for) as a special case of comparing floating-point numbers. Each time a program increments a floating-point loop variable, the number can lose precision

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

resulting in a cummulative error. Under these circumstances, your loop might not execute the expected number of times.

## **Function Overloading**

Some applications that are based on SKILL overload the arithmetic and/or bit-level functions with new or modified semantics. While sqrt(-1) normally signals an error in SKILL, it returns a valid result as a complex number when some applications are running.

Because the arithmetic and bit-level operators are just simpler syntax for calling their corresponding functions, by overloading these functions with extended semantics for new data types, you can use the same familiar notation in writing expressions involving objects of these new data types.

By overloading the plus, difference, times, and quotient functions for a complexnumber data type, you can use +, -, \*, and / in forming arithmetic expressions involving complex numbers as you normally do in writing mathematical formulas.



This kind of function overloading is done by the individual application. There is no support for user-definable function overloading in SKILL. Refer to the reference manuals of the individual applications for more details about which functions/operators have been overloaded and what semantics to use.

## **Integer-Only Arithmetic**

In addition to standard arithmetic functions that can handle integers and floating-point numbers, SKILL provides several integer-only arithmetic functions that are slightly faster than the standard functions. These functions are named by prepending *x* to the names of the corresponding standard functions: *xdifference*, *xplus*, *xquotient*, and *xtimes*.

When integer mode is turned on using the *sstatus* function, the SKILL parser translates all arithmetic operators into calls on integer-only arithmetic functions. This results in small execution time savings and makes sense only for compute-intensive tasks whose inner loops are dominated by integer arithmetic calculations.

```
sstatus( integermode t)=> t
```

#### Turns on integer mode.

```
status( integermode )=> t
```

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

Checks the status of integer mode and returns t if integer mode is on. The default is off.

The internal variables are typically Boolean switches that accept only the Boolean values of t and *nil*. For efficiency and security, system variables are stored as internal variables that can only be set by *status*, rather than as SKILL variables you can set directly. Refer to "Names of Variables" on page 61 for a discussion of internal variables.

## True (non-nil) and False (nil) Conditions

Unlike C or other programming languages that use integers to represent true and false conditions, SKILL uses the nonnumeric special atom nil to represent the false condition. The true condition is represented by the special atom t or anything other than nil.

#### **Relational Operators**

The relational operators lessp (<), leqp (<=), greaterp (>), geqp (>=), equal (==), and nequal (!=) operate on numeric arguments and return either t or nil depending on the results.

#### **Logical Operators**

The logical operators and (&&), or (II), and null(!), on the other hand, operate on nonnumeric arguments that represent either the false (nil) or true (non-nil) conditions.

#### False/True Conditions Do Not Equal Constants 0 and 1

If you program in C, be especially careful not to interpret the false/true conditions as equivalent to the integer constants 0 and 1.

#### Testing for Equality and Inequality

You can also use the equal (==) and the nequal (!=) operators to test for the equality and inequality of nonnumeric atoms.

- Two atoms are equal if they are the same type and have the same value.
- Two lists are equal if they contain the same elements.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

## **Controlling the Order of Evaluation**

The binary operators && and || are often used to control the order of evaluation.

#### The && Operator

The && operator evaluates its first argument and, if the result is nil, returns nil without evaluating the second argument. If the first argument evaluates to non-nil, && proceeds to evaluate the second argument and returns that value as the value of the function.

#### The || Operator

The  $\parallel$  operator also evaluates its first argument to see if the result is non-nil. If so,  $\parallel$  returns that result as its value and the second argument is not evaluated. If the first argument evaluates to nil,  $\parallel$  proceeds to evaluate the second argument and returns that value as the value of the function.

## **Testing Arithmetic Conditions**

In addition to the six infix relational operators, several arithmetic predicate functions are available for efficient testing of arithmetic conditions. These predicates are listed in the table below.

#### **Arithmetic Predicate Functions**

Synopsis	Result
minusp(n)	t if n is a negative number, nil otherwise
plusp(n)	t if n is a positive number, nil otherwise
onep(n)	t if n is equal to 1, nil otherwise
zerop(n)	t if n is equal to 0, nil otherwise
evenp(x)	t if x is an even integer, nil otherwise
oddp(x)	t if x is an odd integer, nil otherwise

# Differences Between SKILL and C Syntax

Arithmetic and logical expressions in SKILL are the same as in the C programming language with the following minor differences:

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

- SKILL supports the following exponentiation operator: \*\* (two asterisks).
- The function mod replaces the modulo operator "%" so that you do not have to use "%" for this infrequently-used function: Use mod(i j) instead of i % j.
- The more general if/then/else control construct in SKILL makes the conditional expression operators ? and : obsolete.
- The indirection operator \* and the address operator & do not have any meaning in SKILL and are not supported.
- The set of bitwise operators is augmented by  $\sim \&$  (nand),  $\sim |$  (nor), and  $\sim ^{\land}$  (xnor).
- Logical expressions that evaulate to false return the special atom nil and those that evaluate to true return any non-nil value (usually, the special atom t).

## **SKILL Predicates**

The following predicate functions test for a condition:

- The atom Function on page 142
- The boundp Function on page 142

For a list of predicate functions for testing the type of a data object, see <u>"Type Predicates"</u> on page 145.

#### The atom Function

atom checks if an object is an atom. Atoms are all SKILL objects (except nonempty lists). The special symbol nil is both an atom and a list.

```
atom( 'hello ) => t
x = '(a b c)
atom( x ) => nil
atom( nil ) => t
```

## The boundp Function

boundp checks if a symbol is bound (has an assigned value).

```
x = 5 ; Binds x to the value 5. 
y = 'unbound ; Unbinds y boundp('x) => t boundp('y) => nil
```

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

```
y = 'x ; Binds y to the constant x. boundp(y) => t ; Returns t because y evaluates to x, which is bound.
```

#### **Using Predicates Efficiently**

Some predicates are faster than others. For example, the eq, neq, memq, and caseq functions are faster than their close relatives the equal, nequal, member, and case functions.

The equal, nequal, member, and case functions compare values while the eq, neq, memq, and caseq functions test if the objects are the same. That is, they test whether the objects reside in the same location in virtual memory.

These functions result in quicker tests but might require that you alter your application to take advantage of them.

## The eq Function

eq checks addresses when testing for equality. The eq function returns t if both arguments are the same object in virtual memory. You can test for equality between symbols using eq more efficiently than using the == operator. The following example illustrates the differences between equal (==) and eq for lists.

```
list1 = '(123)
                            => (123)
list2 = '(1 2 3 )
                            => ( 1 2 3 )
list1 == list2
                            => t
eq( list1 list2 )
                            => nil
list3 = cons( 0 list1 )
list4 = cons( 0 list1 )
                            => ( 0 1 2 3 )
                            => ( 0 1 2 3 )
list3 == list4
                            => t
eq(cdr(list3) list1)
                            => t
aList = '(abc)
                            => a b c
eq( 'a car( aList ) )
                           => t
```

## The equal Function

equal tests for equality.

- If the arguments are the same object in virtual memory (that is, they are eq), equal returns t.
- If the arguments are the same type and their contents are equal (for example, strings with identical character sequence), equal returns t.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

■ If the arguments are a mixture of fixnums and flonums, equal returns t if the numbers are identical (for example, 1.0 and 1).

This test is slower than using eq but works for comparing objects other than symbols.

#### The neq Function

neq checks if two arguments are *not* equal, and returns t if they are not. Any two SKILL expressions are tested to see if they point to the same object.

## The nequal Function

nequal checks if two arguments are *not* logically equivalent and returns t if they are not.

```
x = "cow"
nequal(x "cow") => nil
nequal(x "dog") => t
z = '(1 2 3)
nequal(z z) => nil
nequal('(1 2 3) z) => nil
```

## The member and memq Functions

These functions test for list membership. member tests using equal while memq uses eq and is therefore faster. These functions return a non-nil value if the first argument matches a member of the list passed in as the second argument.

Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

# The tailp Function

tailp returns the first argument if a list cell eq to the first argument is found by cdr'ing down the second argument zero or more times, nil otherwise. Because eq is being used for comparison, the first argument must point to a tail list in the second argument for this predicate to return a non-nil value.

```
y = '(b c)
z = cons('a y) => (a b c)
tailp(yz) => (b c)
tailp('(b c) z) => nil
```

nil was returned because '(b c) is not eq the cdr(z).

# **Type Predicates**

Many predicate functions are available for testing the data type of a data object. The suffix p on the name of a function usually indicates that it is a predicate function. Type predicates appear in the table below.

Note: g (general) can be any data type.

#### **Type Predicates**

Function	Value Returned		
arrayp(g)	t if g is an array, nil otherwise		
bcdp(g)	t if g is a binary function, nil otherwise		
dtpr(g)	t if g is a non-empty list, nil otherwise (dtpr (nil) returns nil)		
fixp(g)	t if g is a fixnum, nil otherwise		
floatp(g)	t if g is a flonum, nil otherwise		
listp(g)	t if g is a list, nil otherwise (listp(nil) returns t)		
null(g)	t if g is nil, nil otherwise		
numberp(g)	t if g is a number (that is, fixnum or flonum), $\ensuremath{ ext{nil}}$ otherwise		
otherp(g)	t if g is a foreign data pointer, nil otherwise		
portp(g)	t if g is an I/O port, nil otherwise		
stringp(g)	t if g is a string, nil otherwise		
symbolp(g)	t if g is a symbol, nil otherwise		
symstrp(g)	t if g is either a symbol or a string, nil otherwise		

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Arithmetic and Logical Expressions

# **Type Predicates**

type(g)	a symbol whose name describes the type of g
typep(g)	same as type(g)

6

# **Control Structures**

You can read about control structures in the following sections:

- Control Functions on page 148
- Selection Functions on page 150
- <u>Declaring Local Variables with prog</u> on page 151
- Grouping Functions on page 153

Control Structures

# **Control Functions**

The Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language control functions provide a great deal of functionality familiar to users of a language such as C. These high-level control functions give SKILL additional power over most Lisp languages.

The control functions are also the biggest cause of inefficient code in the SKILL language. One of the inevitabilities of providing so many control structures is that some are more efficient than others and that there is a great deal of overlap between the functions. This means that it is easy for a programmer to choose a structure that works perfectly well for the task in hand, but is not in fact the best structure to use as far as efficiency and (even occasionally) readability are concerned.

A control function is any function that controls the evaluation of expressions given to it as arguments. The order of evaluation can depend on the result of evaluating test conditions, if any, given to the function. In addition to supporting standard control constructs such as if/while/for, SKILL makes it easy for you to define control functions of your own. Because control functions in SKILL correspond to "statements" in conventional languages, this manual sometimes uses the terms interchangeably.

#### **Conditional Functions**

Conditional functions test for a condition and perform operations when that condition is found.

There are four conditional functions available to the SKILL programmer: if, when, unless, and cond. These each have their own distinct characteristics and uses. Because the four functions carry out similar tasks, it is easy for the programmer to choose an inappropriate function. Choose a conditional function according to the following criteria:

- if: There are two values to consider, true and false.
- when: There are statements to carry out when the test proves true.
- unless: There are statements to carry out unless the test proves true.
- cond: There is more than one test condition, but only the statements of one test are to be carried out.

The cond function is discussed here. For a discussion of the if, when, and unless functions, refer to "Getting Started" on page 29.

Control Structures

#### The cond Function

The cond function offers multiway branching.

```
cond(
    ( condition1 exp11 exp12 ... )
    ( condition2 exp21 exp22 ... )
    ( condition3 exp31 exp32 ... )
    ( t expN1 expN2 ... )
    ; cond
```

The cond function

- Sequentially evaluates the conditions in each branch until it finds one that is non-nil. It then executes all the expressions in the branch and exits.
- Returns the last value computed in the branch it executes.

The cond function is equivalent to

For example, this version of the trClassify function is equivalent to the one using the prog and return functions in "The return Function" on page 152.

#### **Iteration Functions**

There are two basic iteration functions available in the SKILL language: while and for. These are both general functions that have many uses.

#### The while Function

The while function is the more general function because everything that can be done with a for can be done with a while.

Control Structures

When using the while function remember that all parts of the test condition are evaluated on each pass of the loop. This means that if there are parts of the test that do not depend on the contents of the loop, they should be moved outside of the loop. Consider the following code:

If the value of the symbol myList does not change within this loop, the value of length (myList) is being re-evaluated on each loop for no reason. It would be better to assign the value of length (myList) to a variable before starting the while loop.

When using a while loop, consider whether it would be better to use one of the list iteration and quantifier functions such as foreach, setof, or exists.

#### The for Function

The main advantage of the for function is that it automatically declares the loop variable. This means that the variable does not need to be declared in a local variable section of a structure such as prog or let. It also means that the variable cannot be used outside the loop, which differs from the case in C. Consider the following code:

The if test is incorrect because the variable i will be unbound by the time it is executed.

# **Selection Functions**

There are two selection functions in SKILL: caseq and case. The difference between these functions is the range of values that are allowed within the test conditions.

caseq is a considerably faster version of case. caseq uses the function eq rather than equal for comparison. The comparators for caseq are therefore restricted to being either symbols or small integer constants (-256  $\leq$  i  $\leq$  255), or lists containing symbols and small integer constants.

The caseq and case functions allow lists of elements within the test parts and match if the test value is eq or equal to one of those elements, as appropriate.

Control Structures

One common fault with the use of the caseq function is the misconception that the values in the conditional part of the function are evaluated. Consider the following call to caseq:

```
caseq( x
  ('a "a")
  ('b "b")
)
```

The conditional parts of this, 'a and 'b, are not evaluated, so this code equates to

```
caseq( x
  ((quote a) "a")
  ((quote b) "b")
)
```

That is, if the value of x is the symbol a or is the symbol quote, caseq returns the value a. This is not what was required.

Be careful when using symbols in these selection functions because the symbol t indicates the default case and should not therefore be used. For example, consider the case where a function returns one of the values t, nil, or indeterminate.

It might be tempting to write a function such as

But this function will not work because the  $\,\pm\,$  case is the default and always matches. The correct way to write this test is

The problem can also be avoided by putting the  $\pm$  within parentheses because the default case only matches against a single  $\pm$ . This is not recommended because it is an implementation dependency. The SKILL Lint program always warns of dubious uses of the  $\pm$  case in a selection function.

# **Declaring Local Variables with prog**

All variables that appear in a SKILL program are global to the whole program unless they are explicitly declared as local variables. You declare local variables using the prog control construct, which initializes all its local variables to nil upon entry and restores their original

**Control Structures** 

values (that is, the values of the variables before the prog was executed) upon exit from the prog.

A symbol's current value is accessible at any time from anywhere. The SKILL interpreter transparently manages a symbol's value slot as if it were a stack.

- The current value of a symbol is the top of the stack.
- Assigning a value to a symbol changes only the top of the stack.

Whenever your program invokes the prog function, the system pushes a temporary value onto the value stack of each symbol in the local variable list. When the flow of control exits, the system pops the temporary value off the value stack, restoring the previous value.

# The prog Function

The prog function allows an explicit loop to be written since go is supported within the prog. In addition, prog allows you to have multiple return points through use of the function return. If you are not using either of these two features, let is much simpler and faster.

If you need to conditionally exit a collection of SKILL statements, use the prog function. A list of local variables and your SKILL statements make up the arguments to the prog function.

```
prog( ( local variables ) your SKILL statements )
```

#### The return Function

Use the return function to force the prog to immediately return a value skipping over subsequent statements. If you do not call the return function, the prog expression returns nil.

Example: The trClassify function returns either nil, weak, moderate, extreme, or unexpected depending on signal. It does not use any local variables.

```
procedure( trClassify( signal )
    prog( ()
        unless( signal return( nil ))
        unless( numberp( signal ) return( nil ))
        when( signal >= 0 && signal < 3return( 'weak ))
        when( signal >= 3 && signal < 10return( 'moderate ))
        when( signal >= 10return( 'extreme ))
        return( 'unexpected )
        ); prog
); procedure
```

Use the prog function and the return function to exit early from a for loop. This example finds the first odd integer less than or equal to 10.

Control Structures

# **Grouping Functions**

Three main functions allow the grouping of statements where only a single statement would otherwise be allowed. These functions are prog, let, and progn. In addition, the let and prog functions allow for the declaration of local variables. The prog function also allows for the use of return statements to jump out from within a piece of code and the go function, along with labels, to jump around within the code.

When considering whether to use prog, let, or progn, the function with the least extra functionality should be used at all times because the functions are progressively more expensive in terms of run time. Use the functions as follows:

- If local variables and jumps are not needed, use a progn.
- If local variables are needed but not jumps, use a let.
- Only if jumps are needed, use a prog.

# Using prog, return, and let

The prog statement should be used only when it is absolutely necessary. Its overuse is one of the biggest causes of inefficiency in all SKILL code. Returning from the middle of a piece of code is not only highly expensive, but can also lead to code that is difficult to read and understand. As with all high level programming languages, the use of go (the SKILL 'goto' statement) is highly discouraged. There are cases when it is necessary, but these are few.

A programmer usually uses the prog form when a certain amount of error checking must be done at the start of a function, with the rest of the function only being carried out if the error checking succeeds. Consider the following piece of code:

Control Structures

```
return()
) /* end when */

Rest of code ...
) /* end prog */
) /* end check */
```

This code is reasonably clear, except that it is easy for someone to miss the return statements, and it uses the prog form. Consider the following alternative. This code seems to be a longer procedure, but it is clearer, faster, and more maintainable:

A separate function could be called from within the t condition, which could expect its arguments to be correct. This would, at the small cost of an extra function call, separate the error checking code completely from the main body of the function, thereby making it even easier for programmer maintaining the code to see what is involved in the function, without having to worry about the peripheral interfaces.

Another common mistake with the use of the prog and let functions is the initialization of the local variables to nil. All local variables in a prog or let are automatically initialized to nil. Remember that the let function allows local variables to be initialized within the declaration. This saves both time and space, and, as long as care is taken over the layout of the code, can be no less readable:

When setting initial values within the declaration, reference cannot be made to other local variables. For example, the following is wrong:

Control Structures

```
)
Rest of code ...
```

The prog and let functions have different return values.

- The prog function returns the value given in a return statement or, if it exits without a return, returns nil.
- The let function always returns the value of the last statement.

This means that in converting a prog to a let, it might be necessary to add an extra nil to the end of the function.

# Using the progn Function

The progn function is a simple means of grouping statements where multiple statements are required, but only one is expected.

An example is the setof function, which only allows a single statement in the conditional part.

Remember that there is an overhead in using progn. It should only be used where there is more than one statement, and only one statement is allowed.

# Using the prog1 and prog2 Functions

Two minor grouping functions that have roughly the same overhead as the progn function are prog1 and prog2.

## The prog1 Function

prog1 evaluates expressions from left to right and returns the value of the first expression.

```
prog1(

x = 5

y = 7)
```

## The prog2 Function

prog2 evaluates expressions from left to right and returns the value of the second expression.

```
prog2(x = 4)
```

**Control Structures** 

```
p = 12

x = 6)

=> 12
```

prog1 and prog2 are often useful when a local variable would otherwise be needed to hold a temporary variable before that variable is returned. These two functions should be used with caution, because they can detract from the readability of the program, and they are usually only useful where otherwise a let would be necessary. For example:

This code can be more efficiently (but less clearly) implemented using a prog2:

7

# I/O and File Handling

You can read about I/O and file handling topics in the following sections:

- File System Interface on page 158
- Ports on page 168
- Output on page 170
- Input on page 175
- System-Related Functions on page 181

I/O and File Handling

# **File System Interface**

All input and output in the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language is defined with respect to the UNIX file system. Writing I/O statements in SKILL requires an understanding of files, directories, and paths.

#### **Files**

A file contains data, usually organized in multiple records, and has several attributes such as name, the date the file was created, the last time it was accessed, access permissions, and so on. A device is a file with special attributes.

#### **Directories**

A directory has a name, just like a file, but it contains a list of other files. Directories can be nested to as many levels as desired. A directory allows related files to be grouped together. Because of the thousands of files that can exist on a single disk, using directories helps to avoid chaos. Most network-wide file systems are dependent on directories.

# **Directory Paths**

Often, there are several directories you want to search in a particular order by specifying a set of directory paths. You can specify a file name in an absolute sense or in a relative sense.

The following description uses 'path' as a generic term where either a file name or a directory name can be used. However, because a directory under UNIX is just a special kind of file, file name is often used as a synonym for path.

#### **Absolute Paths**

You can specify the path with a slash character (/). When used as the first character of a name, it represents the system root directory. Intermediate levels of directories can use the slash character again as a separator.

#### **Relative Paths**

Any path that does not begin with a slash is a relative name.

I/O and File Handling

If the path begins with a tilde followed by a slash ( $\sim$ /), the search path begins in your home directory.

If the tilde is followed by a name, the name is interpreted as a user name. That is, ~jones/file1 specifies a file named file1 in jones' home directory.

If the path begins with a period and a slash (./), the search begins with the current working directory.

If the file name begins with two periods and a slash (. . /), the search begins with the parent of the current working directory.

If you are using a function that refers to the SKILL path, refer to the following section.

#### The SKILL Path

SKILL provides a flexible mechanism for using relative paths. An internal list of paths, referred to as the SKILL path, is used in many file-related functions.

#### Importance of the First Path Character

When a relative path that does not begin with  $\sim$  or ./ is given to a function, the paths in the SKILL path are used as directory names and prepended to the given path (with a / separator if needed) to form possible paths. The <code>setSkillPath</code> and <code>getSkillPath</code> functions access and change this internal SKILL path setup.

#### Path Order when the Same File Name Exists in Multiple Directories

The order of the paths on the SKILL path is important when the same file name is in multiple directories. If a file is opened for input or queried for status, all readable directories in the SKILL path are checked, in order, for the given file name. The first one found is taken to be the intended path.

#### Path Order when a File is Updated or Written for the First Time

The order of the paths is also important when a file is updated or written for the first time. If you open an output file, all directory paths in the SKILL path are checked, in the order specified, for that file name. If found, the system overwrites the first updateable file in the list. If no updateable file is found, it places a new file of that name in the first writable directory.

I/O and File Handling

#### **Know Your SKILL Path**

Having an implicit list of search paths provides a powerful shortcut in many situations, but it can also be a source of possible confusion. When in doubt, double check the current setup of your SKILL path or set it to nil.

When you start your system, the SKILL path might be set to a default value. You can use the setSkillPath function to make sure it is set up correctly.

# Working with the SKILL Path

#### Setting the Internal SKILL Path (setSkillPath)

setSkillPath sets the internal SKILL path. You can specify the directory paths either as a string, where each alternate path is separated by spaces, or as a list of strings. The system tests the validity of each directory path as it puts the input into standard form.

- If all directory paths exist, it returns nil
- If any path does not exist, it returns a list in which each element is an invalid path

The paths on the SKILL path are always searched for in the path order you specify. Even if a path does not exist (and hence appears in the returned list), it remains on the new SKILL path. The use of the SKILL path in other file-related functions can be effectively disabled by calling setSkillPath with nil as the argument.

The same task can be done with the following call that puts all paths in one string.

```
setSkillPath(". ~ ~/cpu/test1")
```

## Finding the Current SKILL Path (getSkillPath)

getSkillPath returns directory paths from the current SKILL path setting. The result is a list where each element is a path component as specified by setSkillPath.

```
setSkillPath('("." "~" "~/cpu/test1"))=> nil
getSkillPath()=> ("." "~" "~/cpu/test1")
```

The example below shows how to add a directory to the beginning of your search path (assuming a directory "~/lib").

```
setSkillPath(cons("~/lib" getSkillPath())) => nil
getSkillPath() => ("~/lib" "." "~" "~/cpu/test1")
```

I/O and File Handling

# Working with the Installation Path

#### Finding the Installation Path (getInstallPath)

getInstallPath returns the system installation path (that is, the root directory where the Cadence products are installed in your file system) as a list of a single string, where

- The path is always returned in absolute format
- The result is always a list of one string

```
getInstallPath() => ("/usr5/cds/4.2")
```

#### Attaching the Installation Path to a Given Path (prependinstallPath)

prependInstallPath prepends the Cadence installation path to the given path (possibly adding a slash (/) separator if needed) and returns the resulting path as a string. The typical use of this function is to compute one member of a list passed to setSkillPath.

```
getInstallPath()
=> ("/usr5/cds/4.2")
```

#### Assume this is your install path.

```
prependInstallPath( "etc/context" )
=> "/usr5/cds/4.2/etc/context"
```

#### A slash (/) is added.

#### Finding the Root of the Hierarchy (cdsGetInstPath)

getInstallPath returns the root of the dfII hierarchy whereas cdsGetInstPath returns the root of the hierarchy. cdsGetInstPath is more general and is meant to be used by all dfII and non-dfII applications. For example:

```
getInstallPath() => ("/usr/mnt/hamilton/9304/tools/dfII")
cdsGetInstPath() => "/usr/mnt/hamilton/9304"
```

I/O and File Handling

# **Checking File Status**

#### Checking if a File Exists (isFile, isFileName)

isFileName checks if a file exists. The file name can be specified with either an absolute path or a relative path. In the latter case, the current SKILL path is used if it's not nil. Only the presence or absence of the name is checked. If found, the name can belong to either a file or a directory. isFileName differs from isFile in this regard.

```
isFileName("myLib") => t
```

A directory is just a special kind of file.

```
isFileName("triadc")=> t
isFileName("triad1")=> nil
```

Result if triad1 is not in the current working directory.

isFile checks if a file exists. isFile is identical to isFileName, except that directories are not viewed as (regular) files. Uses the current SKILL path for relative paths.

```
isFile( "triadc") => t
```

#### Checking if a Path Exists and if it is the Name of a Directory (isDir)

isDir checks if a path exists and if it is the name of a directory. When the path is a relative path, the current SKILL path is used if it's non-nil.

```
isDir("myLib") => t
isDir("triadc") => nil
```

Assumes myLib is a directory and triadc is a file under the current working directory and the SKILL path is nil.

```
isDir("test")=> nil
```

Result if test does not exist.

## Checking if You Have Permission to Read a File or List a Directory (isReadable)

isReadable checks if you have permission to read the file or list the directory you specify. Uses the current SKILL path for relative paths.

```
isReadable("./") => t
```

Result if current working directory is readable.

```
isReadable("~/myLib")=> nil
```

I/O and File Handling

Result if ~/myLib is not readable or does not exist.

## Checking for Permission to Write a File or Update a Directory (isWritable)

isWritable checks if you have permission to write a file or update a directory that you specify. It uses the current SKILL path for relative paths.

```
isWritable("/tmp") => t
isWritable("~/test/out.1") => nil
```

Result if out . 1 does not exist or there is no write permission to it.

## Checking for Permission to Execute a File or Search a Directory (isExecutable)

isExecutable checks if you have permission to execute a file or search a directory. A directory is executable if it allows you to name that directory as part of your UNIX path in searching files. It uses the current SKILL path for relative paths.

Result if attachFiles does not exist or is not executable.

## **Determining the Number of Bytes in a File (fileLength)**

fileLength determines the number of bytes in a file. A directory is viewed just as a file in this case. fileLength uses the current SKILL path if a relative path is given.

```
fileLength("/tmp") => 1024
```

Return value is system-dependent.

```
fileLength("~/test/out.1") => 32157
```

This examples assumes the file exists. If the file does not exist, you get an error message, such as

```
*Error* fileLength: no such file or directory - "~/test/out.1"
```

#### Getting Information About Open Files (numOpenFiles)

numOpenFiles returns the number of files that are open and the maximum number of files that a process can open. The numbers are returned as a two-element list.

```
numOpenFiles() => (6 64)
```

Result is system-dependent.

I/O and File Handling

```
f = infile("/dev/null") => port:"/dev/null"
numOpenFiles() => (7 64)
```

One more file is open now.

#### Working with File Offsets (fileTell, fileSeek)

fileTell returns the current offset (from the beginning of the file) in bytes for the file opened on a port.

fileSeek sets the position for the next operation to perform on the file opened on a port. The position is specified in bytes. fileSeek takes three arguments. The first two are for port and for offset designated in number of bytes to move forward (or backward with a negative argument). The valid values for the third argument are

- Offset from the beginning of the file
- 1 Offset from current position of file pointer
- 2 Offset from the end of the file.

Let the file test.data contain the single line of text:

```
0123456789 test xyz
p = infile("test.data") => port:"test.data"
fileTell(p)
                      => 0
for(i 1 10 getc(p))
                     => t
                             Skip first 10 characters
                      => 10
fileTell(p)
fscanf(p "%s" s)
                      => 1
                             s = "test" now
fileTell(p)
                      => 15
                     => t
fileSeek(p 0 0)
fscanf(p "%d" x)
                     => 1  x = 123456789 now
fileSeek(p 6 1)
                      => t.
fscanf(p "%s" s)
                      \Rightarrow 1 s = "xyz" now
                     => t
fileSeek(p -12 2)
fscanf(p "%d" x)
```

# **Working with Directories**

#### **Creating a Directory (createDir)**

createDir creates a directory. The directory name can be specified with either an absolute or relative path; the SKILL path is used in the latter case. You get an error message if the directory cannot be created because you do not have permission to update the parent directory or a parent directory does not exist.

I/O and File Handling

```
createDir("/usr/tmp/test") => t
createDir("/usr/tmp/test") => nil
```

Directory already exists.

#### **Creating Parent Directories (createDirHier)**

CreateDirHier creates all directories specified in the given SKILL path that do not already exist. The directory names in the given SKILL path can be specified with either absolute or relative; the SKILL path is used in the latter case. A path that is anchored to the current directory, for example, ./, ../, or ../../.., etc., is not considered as a relative path.

The permissions associated with new directories are subject to the file creation mask on systems supporting that concept. If the directory with the specified name already exists, nil is returned.

#### **Deleting a Directory (deleteDir)**

deleteDir deletes a directory. The directory name can be specified with either an absolute or relative path; the SKILL path is used in the latter case. You get an error message if you do not have permission to delete a directory or the directory you want to delete is not empty.

```
createDir("/usr/tmp/test")=> t
deleteDir("/usr/tmp/test")=> t
deleteDir("/usr/bin")
```

If you do not have permission to delete /bin, you get an error message about permission violation.

```
deleteDir("~")
```

Assuming there are some files in ~, you get an error message that the directory is not empty.

#### Deleting a File (deleteFile)

deleteFile deletes a file. The file name can be specified with either an absolute or relative path; the SKILL path is used in the latter case. If a symbolic link is passed in as the argument, it is the link itself, not the file or directory referenced by the link, that gets removed.

```
deleteFile("~/test/out.1") => t
```

If the file exists and is deleted.

```
deleteFile("~/test/out.2")=> nil
```

I/O and File Handling

If the file does not exist.

```
deleteFile("/bin/ls")
```

If you do not have write permission for /bin, signals an error about permission violation.

#### Creating a Unique File Name (makeTempFileName)

makeTempFileName appends a string suffix to the last component of a path template such that the resultant composite string does not duplicate any existing file name. (That is, it checks that the file does not exist; the SKILL path is not used in this checking.)

Successive calls to makeTempFileName return different results only if the first name returned is used to create a file in the same directory before a second call is made.

■ The last component of the resultant path is guaranteed to be no more than 14 characters. The example below requests a "file" with 15 characters

```
makeTempFileName("/tmp/123456789123456")
=> "/tmp/12345678a08717"
```

■ If the original template has a long last component, it is truncated from the end if needed

makeTempFileName ("/tmp/123456789.123456")
=> "/tmp/12345678a08717"

Any trailing Xs are removed from the template before the new string suffix is appended

You should follow the convention of placing temporary files in the /tmp directory on your system.

```
d = makeTempFileName("/tmp/testXXXX") => "/tmp/testa00324"
```

Trailing Xs are removed.

```
createDir(d) => t
```

The name is used this time.

```
makeTempFileName("/tmp/test") => "/tmp/testb00324"
```

A new name is returned this time.

## Listing the Names of All Files and Directories (getDirFiles)

getDirFiles lists the names of all files and directories (including . and ..) in a directory. Uses the current SKILL path for relative paths.

```
getDirFiles(car(getInstallPath())) =>
  ("." ".." "bin" "cdsuser" "etc" "group" "include" "lib" "pvt"
  "samples" "share" "test" "tools" "man" "local" )
```

I/O and File Handling

#### **Expanding the Name of a File to its Full Path (simplifyFilename)**

simplifyFilename returns the fully expanded name of a file. Tilde expansion is performed, ./ and ../ are compressed, and redundant slashes are removed. Symbolic links are also resolved by default, unless the second (optional) argument  $g\_dontResolveLinks$  is specified to non-nil. If the file you supply is not absolute, the current working directory is prefixed to the returned file name.

```
simplifyFilename("~/test") => "/usr/mnt/user/test"
```

Returns the fully expanded name of test, assuming the user's home directory is /usr/mnt/user.

#### **Getting the Current Working Directory (getWorkingDir)**

getWorkingDir returns the current working directory as a string. The result is put into a "~/ prefixed" form if possible by testing for commonality with the current user's home directory. For example, ~/test is returned in preference to /usr/mnt/user1/test, assuming that the home directory for user1 is /usr/mnt/user1 and the current working directory is / usr1/mnt/user1/test.

```
getWorkingDir() => "~/project/cpu/layout"
```

#### Changing the Current Working Directory (changeWorkingDir)

Changes the working directory to the name you supply. The name can be specified with either a relative or absolute path. If you supply a relative path, the cdpath shell variable is used to search for the directory, not the SKILL path.

Different error messages are output if the operation fails because the directory does not exist or you do not have search (execute) permission.



Use this function with care: if "." is either part of the SKILL path or the libraryPath, changing the working directory can affect the visibility of SKILL files or design data.

Assume there is a directory /usr5/design/cpu with proper permission and there is no test directory under /usr5/design/cpu.

```
changeWorkingDir( "/usr5/design/cpu") => t
changeWorkingDir( "test")
```

Signals an error that no such directory exits.

I/O and File Handling

# **Ports**

All input and output in SKILL goes through a data type called a port. A port can be opened either for reading (an input port) or writing (an output port). Ports are analogous to FILE\* variables used by the stdio library in C. Most implementations of the UNIX operating system impose a strict limit (typically between 30 and 64) on the number of files that can be open at any time.

Your application typically needs to use some of these scarce file descriptors, leaving you with only a few free ports with which to work. You should therefore always close ports that are no longer in use and avoid using an excessive number of ports; you might otherwise run out of ports when your code is moved to a different UNIX machine.

#### **Predefined Ports**

Most I/O functions in SKILL accept a port as an optional argument. If a port is not specified, the piport and poport are used as default ports for input and output respectively. The table below lists the names and the use of the input/output ports predefined in SKILL.



You can redefine the default values, if necessary, but many internal SKILL functions are hard wired to use particular ports and you should be careful not to assign any of them an illegal value.

The stdin, stdout, and stderr ports are also predefined. These ports correspond to the standard input, standard output, and standard error streams available to every UNIX program.

#### **Predefined Input/Output Ports**

Name	Usage
piport	Standard input port, analogous to and initialized to stdin in C
poport	Standard output port, analogous to and initialized to stdout in C
errport	Output port for printing error messages, analogous to and initialized to stderr in C
ptport	Output port for printing trace information; initialized to stdout in C
woport	Output port for printing warning messages; analogous to and initialized to stdout in C.

I/O and File Handling

# **Opening and Closing Ports**

The following functions work with opening and closing ports. Both of the file opening functions use the SKILL path variable.

#### Opening an Input Port to Read a File (infile)

infile opens an input port ready to read a file you specify. The file name can be specified with either an absolute path or a relative path. In the latter case, the current SKILL path is used if it's not *nil*.

```
infile("~/test/input.il") => port:"~/test/input.il"
```

Result if such a file exists and is readable.

```
infile("myFile") => nil
```

Result if myFile does not exist according to the SKILL path or exists but is not readable.

#### Opening an Output Port to Write a File (outfile)

outfile opens an output port ready to write to the file you specify. The file name can be specified with either an absolute path or a relative path.

- If a relative path is given and the current SKILL path setting is not nil, all directory paths from the SKILL path are checked, in the order specified, for that file name
- If found, the system overwrites the first updateable file in the list
- If no updateable file is found, it places a new file of that name in the first writable directory

```
p = outfile("out.il" "w") => port:"out.il"
```

Returns the name of the output port ready to write to the file.

```
outfile("/bin/ls") => nil
```

Returns nil if the file cannot be opened for writing.

#### Writing Out All Characters in the Output Buffer of a Port (drain)

drain writes out all characters that are in the output buffer of a port. drain is analogous to a combination of fflush and fsync in C. You get an error message if the port to drain is an input port or has been closed.

```
drain() => t
drain(poport) => t
```

I/O and File Handling

#### Writing Data to a Port in Virtuoso

To write text data to a port in Virtuoso, use the fprintf function. For example,

```
fprintf(errport "An error message\n")
```

Prints the text in red in the CIW and tags it with \e in the CDS.log file.

```
fprintf(errport "An error message \n")

An error message

t
```

#### Whereas,

```
fprintf(woport "A warning message\n")
```

Prints the text in orange in the CIW and tags it with \w in the CDS.log file.

```
fprintf(woport "A warning message \n")

A warning message
t
```

#### Draining, Closing, and Freeing a Port (close)

The port is drained, closed, and freed. When a file is closed, it frees the FILE\* associated with the port. Do not use this function on piport, poport, stdin, stdout, and stderr.

```
p = outfile("~/test/myFile") => port:"~/test/myFile"
close(p) => t
```

# **Output**

SKILL provides functions for unformatted and formatted output.

# **Unformatted Output**

#### Printing the Value of an Expression in the Default Format (print, println)

print prints the value of an expression using the default format for the data type of the value (for example, strings are enclosed in double quotes).

```
print("hello")
"hello"
=> nil
```

Prints to poport and returns nil.

I/O and File Handling

println prints the value of an expression just like print, but a newline character is automatically printed after printing the input value. println flushes the output port after printing each newline character.

```
println("Hello World!")
"Hello World!"
=> nil
```

#### Printing a Newline (\n) Character (newline)

Prints a newline (\n) character. If you do not specify the output port, it defaults to poport, the standard output port. The newline function flushes the output port after printing each newline character.

```
print("Hello") newline() print("World!")
"Hello"
"World!"
=> nil
```

# Printing a List with a Limited Number of Elements and Levels of Nesting (printlev)

printlev prints a list with a limited number of elements and levels of nesting. Lists are normally printed in their entirety no matter how many elements they have or how deeply nested they are.

Applications can, however, set upper limits on the number of elements and the levels of nesting shown when printing lists using printley. These limits are sometimes necessary to control the volume of interactive output because the SKILL top-level automatically prints the results of expression evaluation. Limits can also protect against infinite looping on circular lists possibly created when novices use the destructive list modification functions, such as rplaca or rplacd, without a thorough understanding of how they work. printley uses the following syntax:

```
printlev( g_value x_level x_length [p_outputPort] ) => nil
```

Two integer variables, print length and print level (specified by  $x_length$  and  $x_level$ ), control the maximum number of elements and the levels of nesting that are printed. List elements beyond the maximum specified by print length are abbreviated as "..." and lists nested deeper than the maximum level specified by print level are abbreviated as "&." Both print length and print level are initialized to nil (meaning no limits are imposed) by SKILL, but each application can set its own limits.

The printlev function is identical to print except that it takes two additional arguments specifying the maximum level and length to use in printing the expression.

```
List = '(1 2 (3 (4 (5))) 6)
printlev(List 100 2)
```

I/O and File Handling

```
(1 2 ...)
=> nil
printlev(List 3 100)
(1 2 (3 (4 &)) 6)
=> nil
printlev(List 3 3 p)
(1 2 (3 (4 &)) ...)
=> nil
```

Assumes port p exists. Prints to port p.

## **Formatted Output**

You can precede format characters with a field width specification. For example, %5d prints an integer in a field that is 5 columns wide. If the field width begins with the digit "0", zero padding is done instead of blank padding. For the format characters <code>f</code> and <code>e</code>, the width specification can be followed by a period "." and an integer specifying the precision, that is, the number of digits to print after the decimal point.

Output is right justified within a field by default unless an optional minus sign "-" immediately follows the "%" character, which will then be left justified. To print a percent sign, you must use two percent signs in succession. You must explicitly put "\n" in your format string to print a newline character and "\t" for a tab.

## **Common Output Format Specifications**

Format Specification	Type(s) of Argument	Prints
%d	fixnum	Integer in decimal radix
%0	fixnum	Integer in octal
%x	fixnum	Integer in hexadecimal
%f	flonum	Floating-point number in the style [-]ddd.ddd
%e	flonum	Floating-point number in the style [-]d.ddde[-]ddd
%g	flonum	Floating-point number in style f or e, whichever gives full precision in minimum space
%s	string, symbol	Prints out a string (without quotes) or the print name of a symbol
%c	string, symbol	The first character
%n	fixnum, flonum	Number

I/O and File Handling

#### **Common Output Format Specifications**

Format Specification	Type(s) of Argument	Prints
%L	list	Default format for the data type
%P	list	Point
%B	list	Box

For formatted output, SKILL makes available the standard C stdio library routines printf, fprintf, and sprintf. SKILL provides a robust interface to these routines. Below is a brief description of each routine in the context of the SKILL runtime environment. If more detailed descriptions are needed for these functions, consult your C programming manual.

#### **Writing Formatted Output to Opport (printf)**

printf writes formatted output to poport. Optional arguments following the format string are printed according to their corresponding format specifications. *printf* is identical to *fprintf* except that it does not take a port argument and the output is written to *poport*.

```
x = 197.9687 printf("The test measures %10.2f.\n" x)
```

Prints the following line to poport and returns t.

The test measures  $197.97. \Rightarrow t$ 

## **Writing Formatted Output to a Port (fprintf)**

fprintf writes formatted output to the port given as the first argument. The optional arguments following the format string are printed according to their corresponding format specifications.

```
x = 197.9687 fprintf(p "The test measures %10.2f.\n" x)
```

Prints the following line to port p and returns t.

The test measures  $197.97. \Rightarrow t$ 

# **Writing Formatted Output to a String Variable (sprintf)**

sprintf formats the output and puts the resultant string into the variable given as the first argument. If nil is specified as the first argument, no assignment is made. The formatted string is returned. Because of internal buffering in sprintf, there is a limit to how many

I/O and File Handling

characters sprintf can handle, but the limit is large enough (8192 characters) that it should not present any problem.

```
sprintf(s "Memorize %s number %d!" "transaction" 5)
=> "Memorize transaction number 5!"
s
=> "Memorize transaction number 5!"
p = outfile(sprintf(nil "test%d.out" 10))
=> port:"test10.out"
```

## **Pretty Printing**

SKILL provides functions for "pretty printing" function definitions and long data lists with proper indenting to make them more readable and easier to manipulate in text form.

You need the SKILL Development Environment license to pretty print function definitions using the pp SKILL function below.

#### **Pretty Printing a Function Definition (pp)**

pp pretty prints a function definition. The function must be a readable interpreted function. (Binary functions cannot be pretty printed.) Each function definition is printed so it can be read back into SKILL. pp does not evaluate its first argument but does evaluate the second argument, if given.

Defines the factorial function fac, then pretty prints it to poport.

# **Pretty Printing Long Data Lists (pprint)**

pprint is identical to print except that it tries to pretty print the value whenever possible. (pprint does not work the same as the pp function. pp is an nlambda and only takes a function name whereas pprint is a lambda and takes an arbitrary SKILL object.)

The pprint function is useful, for example, when printing out a long list where print prints the list on one (possibly huge) line but pprint limits the output on a single line and produces a multiple-line printout if necessary. This multiple-line printout makes later input much easier.

I/O and File Handling

```
pprint '(1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 a b c d e f g h i j k)
(1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 0
a b c d e
f g h i j
k
)
=> nil
```

# Input

When describing input functions, this manual often uses the term "form" to refer to a logical unit of input. A form can be an expression, such as source code or a data list that can span multiple input lines. Input functions such as lineread read in one input line at a time but continue reading if they do not find a complete form at the end of a line.

You can think of input forms and how the SKILL functions work with them in the following ways.

#### **Input Functions**

Input Source	SKILL Evaluated	SKILL Not Evaluated	Application-Specific
File	load loadi	lineread	infile gets getc fscanf close
String	evalstring loadstring errsetstring	linereadstring	instring gets getc fscanf close

SKILL forms read from a file are either evaluated or not evaluated. Input strings can have an application-specific syntax of their own, such as a netlist syntax. It is the programmer's responsibility to open a port, understand the application-specific syntax, process the input, and then close the port.

I/O and File Handling

# Reading and Evaluating SKILL Formats

#### Reading and Evaluating an Expression Stored in a String (evalstring)

evalstring reads and evaluates an expression stored in a string. The resulting value is returned. Notice that evalstring does not allow the outermost set of parentheses to be omitted, as in the top level. Refer to the <u>"Top Levels"</u> on page 241 for a discussion of the top level.

Signals that car is an unbound variable.

## Opening a String and Executing its Expressions (loadstring)

loadstring opens a string for reading, then parses and executes expressions stored in the string just as load does in loading a file. loadstring is different from evalstring in two ways. loadstring

- Uses lineread mode
- Always returns t if it evaluates successfully

```
loadstring "1+2" => t loadstring "procedure( f(n) x=x+n )" => t loadstring "x=10\n f 20\n f 30" => t => 60
```

## Reading and Evaluating an Expression then Checking for Errors (errsetstring)

errsetstring reads and evaluates an expression stored in a string. Same as evalstring except that it calls errset to catch any errors that might occur during the parsing and evaluation.

```
errsetstring("1+2") => (3)
errsetstring("1+'a") => nil
```

#### Returns nil because an error occurred.

```
errsetstring("1+'a" t) => nil
Prints out an error message:
*Error* plus: can't handle (1 + a)
```

I/O and File Handling

#### Loading Files (load, loadi)

load opens a file, repeatedly calls lineread to read in the file, and immediately evaluates each form after it is read in. It closes the file when end of file is reached. Unless errors are discovered, the file is read in quietly. If load is interrupted by pressing Control-c, the function skips the rest of the file being loaded.

SKILL has an autoload feature that allows applications to load functions into SKILL on demand. If a function being executed is undefined, SKILL checks if the name of the function (a symbol) has a property called *autoload* attached to it. If the property exists, its value, which must be either a string or a function call that returns a string, is used as the name of a file to load. The file should contain a definition for the function that triggered the autoload. Execution proceeds normally after the function is defined. The whole autoload sequence is functionally transparent. Refer to "Delivering Products" on page 245

fn is undefined at this point, so this call triggers an autoload of myfunc.il, which contains the definition of fn.

```
fn(2); fn is now defined and executes normally.
```

loadi is identical to load, except that loadi ignores errors encountered during the load, prints an error message, and then continues loading.

```
loadi( "testfns.il" )
Loads the testfns.il file.
loadi( "/tmp/test.il")
```

Loads the test.il file from the tmp directory.

# **Reading but Not Evaluating SKILL Formats**

#### Parsing the Next Line in the Input Pport into a List (lineread)

lineread parses the next line in the input port into a list that you can further manipulate. It is used by the interpreter's top level to read in all input and understands only SKILL syntax.

Only one line of input is read in unless there are still open parentheses pending at the end of the first line, or binary infix operators whose right-hand argument has not yet been supplied, in which case additional input lines are read until all open parentheses have been closed and all binary infix operators satisfied. The symbol t is returned if lineread reads a blank input line and nil is returned at the end of the input file.

I/O and File Handling

```
lineread(piport)
f 1 2 +

3
=> f (1 (2 + 3))
lineread(piport)
f(a b c)
=> ((f a b c))
; Reads in the next input expression
; First input line of the file being read
; Second input line
; Another input line of the file
; Returns a list of input objects
```

#### Reading a String into a List (linereadstring)

linereadstring executes lineread on a string and returns the form read in. Anything after the first form is ignored.

```
linereadstring "abc" \Rightarrow (abc) linereadstring "f a b c" \Rightarrow (f a b c) linereadstring "x + y" \Rightarrow (f a b c) \Rightarrow (f a b c) \Rightarrow (f a b c) linereadstring "f a b c\n g 1 2 3" \Rightarrow (f a b c)
```

In the last example, only the first form is read in.

# **Reading Application-Specific Formats**

The following input functions are helpful when you must read input from a file that was not written in SKILL-compatible format.

# **Reading Formatted Input (fscanf)**

fscanf reads the input from a port according to format specifications in a format string. The results are stored in corresponding variables in the call. fscanf can be considered the inverse of the fprintf output function. fscanf returns the number of input items it successfully matches with its format string. It returns nil if it encounters an end of file.

The maximum size of any input string being read as a string variable for fscanf is 8K. Also, the function lineread is a faster alternative to fscanf for reading SKILL objects.

The input formats accepted by fscanf are summarized below.

# Common Input Format Specifications

Format Specification	Type(s) of Argument	Scans for
%d	fixnum	An integer
%f	flonum	A floating-point number

I/O and File Handling

#### **Common Input Format Specifications**

Format Specification	Type(s) of Argument	Scans for
%s	string	A string (delimited by spaces) in the input

```
fscanf( p "%d %f" i d )
```

Scans for an integer and a floating-point number from the input port p and stores the values read in the variables i and d, respectively.

Assume there is a file testcase with one line:

```
hello 2 3 world  x = infile("testcase") => port:"testcase" \\ fscanf( x "%s %d %d %s" a b c d )=> 4 \\ (list a b c d) => ("hello" 2 3 "world")
```

#### Reading a Line and Storing it in a Variable (gets)

gets reads a line from the input port and stores it as a string in a variable. The string is also returned as the value of gets. The terminating newline character of the line becomes the last character in the string. gets returns nil if EOF is encountered and the variable maintains its last value. Assume the test1.data file has the following first two lines:

# Reading and Returning a Single Character from an Input Port (getc)

getc reads a single character from the input port and returns it as the value of getc. If the character returned is a non-printable character, its octal value is stored as a symbol. If you are familiar with C, you might notice that the getc and getchar SKILL functions are totally unrelated. getc returns nil if EOF is encountered.

The input port arguments for both <code>gets</code> and <code>getc</code> are optional. If the port is not given, the functions take their input from <code>piport</code>. In the following example assume the file <code>test1.data</code> has its first line read as:

```
#This is the data for test1
p = infile("test1.data") => port:"test1.data"
getc(p) => \#
```

I/O and File Handling

# **Reading Application-Specific Formats from Strings**

In addition to being able to accept input from the terminal and from text files, SKILL can also take its input directly from strings. Some applications store programs internally as strings and then parse the strings into their corresponding internal SKILL representations as needed.

Because parsing is a relatively expensive operation, you should avoid calling any of the following functions repeatedly on the same string. It is a good practice to convert each string into its internal SKILL representation before using it more than once.

#### **Opening a String for Reading (instring)**

Opens a string for reading just as infile opens a file. An input port that can be used to read the string is returned.



Always remember to close the port when you are done.

# **Opening a String for Writing (outstring)**

The outstring function takes no arguments and returns an opened output port for strings (or an outport). After a port is opened, it can be used with functions, such as fprintf, println, and close that write to an output port. You can use the close function to close the output port.

You need to use the getOutstring function to retrieve the content of the output port (while it is open). For example:

```
s = outstring()
= >port:"*string*"
fprintf(s "Quick brown")
getOutstring(s)
=>"Quick brown"
fprintf(s " fox jumps")
getOutstring(s)
```

I/O and File Handling

```
=> "Quick brown fox jumps"
  fprintf(s " over the lazy dog")
getOutstring(s)
=> "Quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog"
close(s)
getOutstring(s)
=> nil
```

# **System-Related Functions**

Various SKILL functions are available to interact with and query the system environment.

### **Executing UNIX Commands**

From within SKILL, you can execute individual UNIX commands or invoke the sh or csh UNIX shell.

### Starting the UNIX Bourne-Shell (sh, shell)

Starts the UNIX Bourne-shell *sh* as a child process to execute a command string. If the *sh* function is called with no arguments, an interactive UNIX shell is invoked that prompts you for UNIX command input (available only in nongraphic applications).

```
sh( "rm /tmp/junk")
```

Removes the <code>junk</code> file from the <code>/tmp</code> directory and returns <code>t</code> if it is removed successfully.

### Starting the UNIX C-Shell (csh)

Starts the UNIX C-shell csh as a child process to execute a command string. Identical to the *sh* function, but invokes the C-shell (*csh*) rather than the Bourne-shell (*sh*).

```
csh( "mkdir ~/tmp" )
```

Creates a directory called tmp in your home directory.

I/O and File Handling

### **System Environment**

The following functions find and compare the current time, retrieve the version number of the software you are using, and determine the value of a UNIX environment variable.

### Getting the Current Time (getCurrentTime)

getCurrentTime returns the current time in the form of a string. The format of the string is month day hour:minute:second year.

```
getCurrentTime( ) => "Jan 26 18:15:18 1993"
```

#### **Comparing Times (compareTime)**

compareTime compares two string arguments, representing a clock-calendar time. The format of the string is month day hour:minute:second year. The units are seconds.

```
compareTime( "Apr 8 4:21:39 1991" "Apr 16 3:24:36 1991")
=> -687777.
```

687,777 seconds have occurred between the two dates. For a positive number of seconds, the most recent date needs to be the first argument.

```
compareTime("Apr 16 3:24:36 1991" "Apr 16 3:14:36 1991")
=> 600
```

600 seconds (10 minutes) have occurred between the two dates.

### Getting the Current Version Number of Cadence Software (getVersion)

Returns the version number of software you are using.

```
getVersion()
=> "cds3 version 4.2.2 Fri Jan 26 20:40:28 PST 1993"
```

### Getting the Value of a UNIX Environment Variable (getShellEnvVar)

 ${\tt getShellEnvVar}\ \textbf{returns}\ \textbf{the value of a UNIX environment variable, if it has been set}.$ 

```
getShellEnvVar("SHELL") => "/bin/csh"
```

Returns the current value of the SHELL environment variable.

### Setting a UNIX Environment Variable (setShellEnvVar)

setShellEnvVar sets the value of a UNIX environment variable to a new value.

I/O and File Handling

setShellEnvVar("PWD=/tmp") => t

Sets the current working directory to the  $/ \, \text{tmp}$  directory .

getShellEnvVar("PWD") => "/tmp"

Gets the current working directory.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide I/O and File Handling

# **Advanced List Operations**

<u>"Getting Started"</u> on page 29 introduces you to building Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language lists. Information in this chapter helps you perform more advanced list operations.

It is helpful to understand how lists are stored in virtual memory so that you can understand how SKILL functions such as car and cdr manipulate lists and the issues behind building long lists efficiently (see "Conceptual Background" on page 186).

You can read more about the following topics:

- Summary of List Operations on page 188
- Altering List Cells on page 189
- Accessing Lists on page 193
- Building Lists Efficiently on page 194
- Reorganizing a List on page 197
- Searching Lists on page 198
- Copying Lists on page 199
- Filtering Lists on page 200
- Removing Elements from a List on page 201
- Substituting Elements on page 202
- Transforming Elements of a Filtered List on page 203
- Validating Lists on page 203
- <u>Using Mapping Functions to Traverse Lists</u> on page 204
- <u>List Traversal Case Studies</u> on page 211

# **Conceptual Background**

### **How Lists Are Stored in Virtual Memory**

SKILL functions that manipulate lists and symbols deal with memory pointers. When you assign a list to a variable, the variable is internally assigned a pointer to the head of the list. When a list is taken apart by functions such as car and cdr, only pointers to various parts of the list are returned and no new list cells are created.

SKILL suppresses your awareness of pointers by how it displays lists and symbols. In general, when SKILL displays a supported data type, it uses a characteristic syntax to suppress irrelevant detail and focus on the essentials of the data. This syntax has implications for list and symbol data types. Instead of displaying memory addresses, SKILL displays

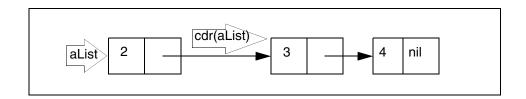
- The elements of a list surrounded by parentheses
- The name of a symbol

#### A SKILL List as a List Cell

SKILL represents a list by means of a list cell. A list cell occupies two locations in virtual memory.

- The first location holds a reference to the first element in the list.
- The second location holds a reference to the tail of the list, that is, another list cell or nil.

The expression aList = '(234) allocates the following three list cells.



The car function returns the contents of the first location of a list cell.

```
car(aList) => 2
```

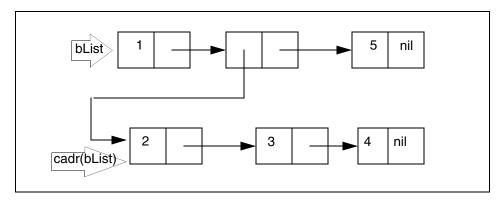
The cdr function returns the contents of the second location of a list cell.

$$cdr(aList) => (3 4)$$

**Advanced List Operations** 

### **Lists Containing Sublists**

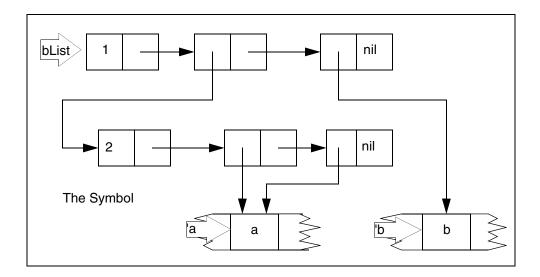
The expression bList = '(1 (2 3 4) 5) allocates the following list cells.



cadr(bList) => (2 3 4)

### **Lists Containing Symbols**

The expression bList = '(1 (2 a a) b) allocates the following list cells.



Internally the expression 'a returns the pointer to the symbol a in the symbol table.

**Advanced List Operations** 

### **Destructive versus Non-Destructive Operations**

#### **Non-Destructive Operations**

The term non-destructive modification refers to any operation that allocates a copy of a list that reflects the desired alteration. The original list is not altered. It is your responsibility to update any variables that need to reflect the operation.

Such operations are usually easier for you to implement than destructive operations that do alter the original list. The disadvantage is that making an altered copy of the original list might be significantly time-consuming.

#### **Destructive Operations**

The term destructive list modification refers to any operation that alters either the *car* or *cdr* of a list cell. Destructive modification functions do not need to create new list structures. They are therefore considerably faster than equivalent nondestructive modification functions.

Depending on the operation, any variable referring to the original list can be affected. Many subtle problems can arise when these functions are used without a thorough understanding of the implications.



You should only use the destructive modification functions described in this chapter with a very good understanding of how the SKILL language represents lists in virtual memory.

## **Summary of List Operations**

The following table summarizes the list operations that are discussed in this chapter. Use the destructive modification functions with great care.

#### **List Operations**

Operation	Function	Non-destructive	Destructive
Altering List Cells	rplaca, rplacd		х
Accessing a List	nthelem, nthcdr, last	X	

**Advanced List Operations** 

### **List Operations**

Operation	Function	Non-destructive	Destructive
Building a List	cons, ncons, xcons, append1	х	
	tconc, nconc, lconc		x
Reorganizing a List	reverse	x	
	sort, sortcar		x
Removing Elements	remove, remq	x	
	remd, remdq		x
Searching Lists	member, memq, exists	X	
Filtering Lists	setof	x	
Substituting	subst	x	
Traversal	mapc, map, mapcar, maplist, mapcan	x	
Traversal	mapcan		x

# **Altering List Cells**

The most fundamental destructive operations concern altering a list cell. You can change either the car cell or the cdr cell. rplaca and rplacd are destructive operations. Starting from IC6.1.6, a new function, setf, has been introduced for altering a list cell.

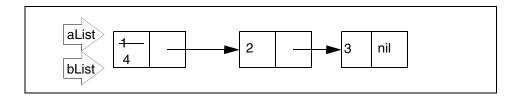
### The rplaca Function

Use the rplaca function to replace the first element of a list.

```
aList = '(123) => (123)
bList = rplaca(aList 4) => (423)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

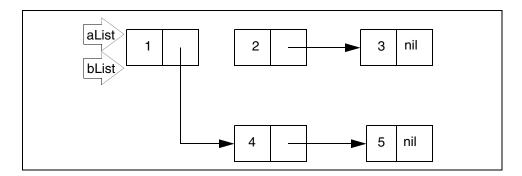
```
aList => ( 4 2 3 )
eq( aList bList ) => t
```



### The rplacd Function

Use the rplacd function to replace the tail of a list.

```
aList = '(1 2 3 ) => (1 2 3 )
bList = rplacd(aList '(4 5 )) => (1 4 5 )
aList => (1 4 5 )
eq(aList bList) => t
```



Notice that the rplacd function returns a list with the desired modifications. An important point to remember about destructive operations is that the modified list is literally the same list in virtual memory as the original list. To verify this fact, use the eq function, which returns t if both arguments are the same object in virtual memory.

### The setf function

The setf function assigns a new value to an existing storage location, destroying the value that was previously in that location. Basically, the function expands into an update form that takes the first argument as a *reference location*, evaluates the second argument, and stores the result of evaluating the second argument (new value) in the *reference location*. For example,

```
x = '(a b c d e)
setf((car x) 42)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

displays the following return value:

```
(42 b c d e)
```

A main objective of the <code>setf</code> function is to allow you to write your own <code>setf</code> expanders/ functions defines as <code>setf\_<expanders></code>) so that you can use it with your macros and functions. This means that if you want to write a <code>setf</code> function to work with a method, you need to write a defmethod form. Also, in SKILL, a generic function must be named by a symbol, so <code>setf\_</code> is concatenated to the getter function name, such as <code>setf\_GetRandomVal</code> in the example given below.

```
defgeneric(GetRandomVal (obj))
defclass( Random () ())
defclass ( SemiRandom (Random)
  (nextval(@initform nil)))
defmethod( GetRandomVal ((self Random))
  (random))
defmethod( GetRandomVal ((self SemiRandom))
    if( self->nextval
      (prog1
     self->nextval
       self->nextval = nil)
      (callNextMethod))
)
defmethod( setf GetRandomVal (value (self Random))
    error( "Random objects may not have their random value set"))
defmethod( setf GetRandomVal ((value fixnum) (self SemiRandom))
  self->nextval = value
)
```

The list of setf\_ expanders available in SKILL Language are as follows: setf helpers: (public functions)

```
setf_car
setf_cdr
```

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Advanced List Operations

setf_cadr
setf_caar
setf_cdar
setf_cddr
setf_caaar
setf_caadr
setf_cadar
setf_cdaar
setf_caddr
setf_cddar
setf_cdadr
setf_cdddr
setf_last
setf_arrayref
setf_nth
setf_nthelem
setf_nthcdr
setf_xCoord
setf_yCoord
setf_leftEdge
setf_rightEdge
setf_bottomEdge
setf_topEdge
setf_upperRight
setf_lowerLeft
setf_getd
setf_get
setf_getq
setf_getSGq

**Advanced List Operations** 

```
setf_slotValue
setf_getShellEnvVar
```

Consider an example of using the setf\_cadr helper function:

```
data = list(1 2 3 4 5)
setf((cadr data) 42)
```

#### The return value is:

```
(1 42 3 4 5)
```

# **Accessing Lists**

The following functions are convenient variations and extensions of the cdr and nth functions introduced in "Getting Started" on page 29.

### Selecting an Indexed Element from a List (nthelem)

nthelem returns an indexed element of a list, assuming a one-based index. Thus  $nthelem(1 l_list)$  is the same as  $car(l_list)$ .

```
nthelem(1 '(a b c )) \Rightarrow a z = '(1 2 3 ) nthelem(2 z ) \Rightarrow 2
```

### Applying cdr to a List a Given Number of Times (nthcdr)

You supply the iteration count and the list of elements.

### **Getting the Last List Cell in a List (last)**

last returns the last list cell in a list. The car of the last list cell is the last element in the list. The cdr of the last list cell is nil.

```
last('(a b c)) => (c)

z = '(123)

last(z) => (3)
```

# **Building Lists Efficiently**

To build lists efficiently, you must understand how lists are constructed. Using a function like append involves searching for the end of a list, which can be unacceptably slow for large lists.

### Adding Elements to the Front of a List (cons, xcons)

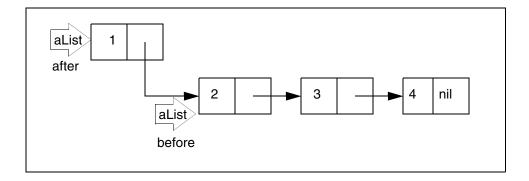
If order is unimportant, the easiest way to build a list is to repeatedly call cons to add new elements at the head of the list.

The cons function allocates a new list cell consisting of two memory locations. It stores its first argument in the first location and its second argument in the second location.

The cons function returns a list whose first element is the one you supplied (1 below) and whose cdr is the list you supplied (aList below). The expressions

```
aList = '( 2 3 4 )
aList = cons( 1 aList ) => (1 2 3 4 )
```

allocate the following.



xcons accepts the same arguments as the cons function, but in reverse order. xcons adds an element to the beginning of a list, which can be nil.

```
xcons('(bc)'a) => (abc)
```

### **Building a List with a Given Element (ncons)**

ncons builds a list by adding the element you supply to the beginning of an empty list. It is equivalent to cons ( g\_element nil ).

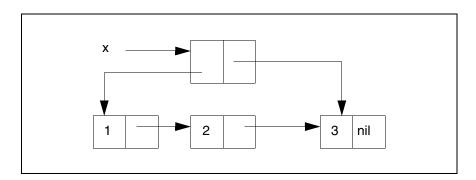
**Advanced List Operations** 

```
cons('a) => (a) ;;; equivalent to cons('a nil) cons(z) => ((123)) ;;; equivalent to cons(z nil)
```

### Adding Elements to the End of a List (tconc)

Because lists are singly linked in only one direction, searching for the end of a list typically requires the traversal of every list cell in the list, which can be slow with a long list containing many list cells. This long traversal poses a problem when you want to build a list by adding elements at the end of a list. If a list must be built by adding new elements at the end of the list, the most efficient way is to use tconc.

The tconc function creates a list cell (known as a tconc structure) whose car points to the head of the list being built and whose cdr points to the last element of the list.



The tconc structure allows subsequent calls to tconc to find the end of a list instantly without having to traverse the entire list. For this reason, call tconc once to initialize a special list cell and pass this special list cell to subsequent calls on tconc. Finally, to obtain the value of the list you have been building, take the car of this special list cell. The typical steps required to use tconc are as follows:

1. Create the tconc structure by calling tconc with nil as its first argument and the first element of the list being built as the second argument.

```
x = tconc(nil 1)
```

2. Repeatedly call tconc with other elements to be added to the end of the list, each time giving the tconc structure as the first argument to tconc. There is no need to assign the value returned by tconc to a variable because tconc modifies the tconc structure. For example:

```
tconc(x 2), tconc(x 3) ...
```

**3.** After the list has been built, take the car of the tconc structure to get the value of the list being built. For example:

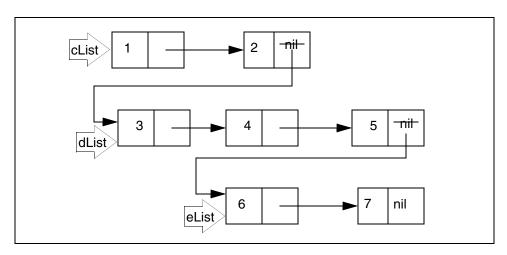
```
x = car(x)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

### **Appending Lists**

#### The nconc Function

Use the nconc function to quickly append lists destructively. The nconc function takes two or more lists as arguments. Only the last argument list is unaltered.



```
cList = '(1 2 )
dList = '(3 4 5 )
eList = '(6 7 )
nconc(cList dList eList ) => (1 2 3 4 5 6 7 )
cList => (1 2 3 4 5 6 7 )
dList => (3 4 5 6 7 )
eList => (6 7 )
```

Use the apply function and the nconc function to append a list of lists.

```
apply('nconc'((12)(345)(67))) => (1234567)
```

#### The Iconc Function

lconc uses a tconc structure to efficiently splice lists to the end of lists. The tconc structure must initially be created using the tconc function. See the example below.

```
x = tconc(nil 1)
lconc(x '(2 3 4))
lconc(x nil)
lconc(x '(5))
x = car(x)
; x is initialized ((1) 1)
; x is now ((1 2 3 4) 4)
; Nothing is added to x.
; x is now ((1 2 3 4 5) 5)
; x is now (1 2 3 4 5)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

# Reorganizing a List

SKILL provides several functions that reorganize a list. Sometimes the most efficient way to build a list is to reverse it or sort it after you have built it incrementally with the cons function. These functions change the sequence of the top-level elements of your list.

### **Reversing a List**

The following is a non-destructive operation.

### Reversing the Order of Elements in a List (reverse)

reverse returns the top-level elements of a list in reverse order.

```
aList = '(1 2 3 )
aList = reverse( aList ) => ( 3 2 1 )
anotherList = '(1 2 ( 3 4 5 ) 6 )
reverse( anotherList ) => ( 6 ( 3 4 5 ) 2 1 )
```

Although reverse ( anotherList ) returns the list in reverse order, the value of anotherList, the original list, is not modified. It is your responsibility to update any variables that you want to reflect this reversal.

```
anotherList => ( 1 2 ( 3 4 5 ) 6 )
```

### **Sorting Lists**

The following functions are helpful when you must sort lists according to various criteria and locate elements within lists. They are destructive operations.

#### The sort Function

The syntax statement for the sort function is

```
sort( l_data u_comparefn ) => l_result
```

sort sorts a list of objects (l\_data) according to the sort function (u\_comparefn) you supply. u\_comparefn( g\_x g\_y) returns non-nil if g\_x can precede g\_y in sorted order and nil if g\_y must precede g\_x. If u\_comparefn is nil, alphabetical order is used. The algorithm in sort is based on recursive merge sort.

```
sort( '(4 3 2 1) 'lessp ) => (1 2 3 4)
sort( '(d b c a) 'alphalessp) => (a b c d)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

#### The sortcar Function

sortcar is similar to sort except that only the car of each element in a list is used for comparison by the sort function.

```
sortcar('((4 four) (3 three) (2 two)) 'lessp )
=> ((2 two) (3 three) (4 four)
sortcar('((d 4) (b 2) (c 3) (a 1)) nil )
=> ((a 1) (b 2) (c 3) (d 4))
```

The list is modified in place and no new storage is allocated. Pointers previously pointing to the list might not be pointing at the head of the sorted list.

# **Searching Lists**

SKILL provides several functions for locating elements within a list that satisfy a criterion. The most basic criterion is equality, which in SKILL can mean either value equality or memory address equality.

#### The member Function

The member function is briefly discussed in "Getting Started" on page 29. It uses the equal function as the basis for finding a top-level element in a list. The member function

- $\blacksquare$  Returns nil if the element is not equal to any top-level element in the list.
- Returns the first tail of the list that starts with the element.

#### Some examples include

```
member( 3 '( 2 3 4 3 5 )) => (3 4 3 5) member( 6 '( 2 3 4 3 5 )) => nil
```

The member function resembles the cdr function in that it internally returns a pointer to a list cell. The car of the list cell is equal to the element. You can use the member function with the rplaca function to destructively substitute one element for the first top-level occurrence of another in a list. For example, find the first occurrence of 3 and replace it with 6:

```
rplaca(
    member( 3 '( 2 3 4 3 5 ))
    6 )
```

SKILL provides a non-destructive subst function for substituting an element at all levels of a list. See "Substituting Elements" on page 202.

**Advanced List Operations** 

### The memq Function

The memq function is the same as the member function except that it uses the eq function for finding the element. Because the eq function is more efficient than the equal function, use memq whenever possible based on the nature of the data. For example, if the list to search contains only symbols, then using the memq function is more efficient than using the member function.

#### The exists Function

The exists function can use an application-specific testing function to locate the first occurrence of an element in a list. The exists function generalizes the member and memq functions, which locate the first occurrence of an element in a list based on equality.

```
exists(x '(2 4 7 8) oddp(x)) => (7 8)
exists(x '(2 4 6 8) evenp(x)) => (2 4 6 8)
exists(x '(1 2 3 4) (x > 1)) => (2 3 4)
exists(x '(1 2 3 4) (x > 4)) => nil
```

### The lindex Function

The lindex function returns the index number of the given element in a list.

lindex(l list q element) returns nil if the given element is not present in the list.

```
lindex('(1 2 3 4) 2) => 2
lindex('(1 6 4 5) 4) => 3
lindex('(1 4 6 7) 3) => nil
```

# **Copying Lists**

Sometimes it is more efficient to apply a destructive operation to a copy of a list than it is to apply a non-destructive operation. First determine whether a shallow copy of only the top-level elements is sufficient.

### The copy Function

copy returns a copy of a list. *copy* only duplicates the top-level list cells. All lower-level objects are still shared. You should consider making a copy of any list before using a destructive modification on the list.

```
z = '(1 (2 3) 4) => (1 (2 3) 4)

x = copy(z) => (1 (2 3) 4)

equal(z x) => t
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

z and x have the same value.

```
eq(z x) => nil
```

z and x are not the same list.

### **Copying a List Hierarchically**

The following function recursively copies a list.

# **Filtering Lists**

Many list operations can be abstractly considered as making a filtered copy of a list. The filter can be any function that accepts a single argument. If the filter function returns non-nil, the element is included in the new list. If the filter function returns nil, the element is excluded from the new list.

setof makes a filtered copy of the top-level elements of a list, including all elements that satisfy a given criteria. For example, contrast the following two approaches to computing the intersection of two lists.

One way to proceed is to use the cons function as follows:

The more efficient way is as follows:

**Advanced List Operations** 

```
member( element list2 ) )
) ; procedure
```

The criteria is used to decide whether to include each element of the list. The copied element is not transformed.

# **Removing Elements from a List**

SKILL has several functions that remove all top-level occurrences of an element from a list.

#### **The Removal Function**

	Non-destructive	Destructive
Uses equal	remove	remd
Uses eq	remq	remdq

### **Non-Destructive Operations**

#### The remove Function

remove returns a copy of an argument with all top-level elements equal to a given SKILL object removed. The equal function, which implements the = operator, is used to test for equality.

```
aList = '(1 2 3 4 5 )
remove(3 aList) => (1 2 4 5)
aList => (1 2 3 4 5)
```

It is your responsibility to make the appropriate assignment so that aList reflects the removal.

```
aList = remove( 3 aList )
```

The element to remove can itself be a list.

```
remove('(12)'(1(12)3)) => (13)
```

#### The remq Function

remq returns a copy of an argument list with all top-level elements equal to a given SKILL object removed. The eq function is used to test for equality. This function is faster than the remove function because the eq equality test is faster than the equal equality test.

**Advanced List Operations** 

However, the eq test is only meaningful for certain data types, such as symbols and lists. The remq function is appropriate, for example, when dealing with a list of symbols.

```
remq('x'(abxdfxq)) \Rightarrow (abdfq)
```

The remg function does not work on association tables.

### **Destructive Operations**

#### The remd Function

remd removes all top-level elements equal to a given SKILL object from a list. remd uses equal for comparison. This is a destructive removal.

```
remd( "x" '("a" "b" "x" "d" "f")) => ("a" "b" "d" "f")
```

### The remdq Function

remdq removes all top-level elements equal to the first argument from a list. remdq uses eq instead of equal for comparison. This is a destructive removal.

```
remdg('x '(a b x d f x g)) => (a b d f g)
```

# **Substituting Elements**

The subst function is a non-destructive operation. It is your responsibility to update any variables that you want to reflect this substitution.

### **Substituting One Object for Another Object in a List (subst)**

subst returns the result of substituting the new object (first argument) for all equal occurrences of the previous object (second argument) at all levels in a list.

Although subst('x 'y anotherList) returns a list reflecting the desired substitutions, the value of anotherList, the original list, is not modified.

```
anotherList => ( a b y ( d y ( e y )))
```

# Transforming Elements of a Filtered List

Many list operations can be modeled as a filtering pass followed by a transformational pass. For example, suppose you are given a list of integers and you want to build a list of the squares of the odd integers.

#### Phase I: Filter the odd integers into a list.

You can use the setof function here.

```
setof(x'(123456)oddp(x)) => (135)
```

#### Phase II: Square each element of the list.

You can use the mapcar function together with a function that squares its argument:

```
mapcar(
    lambda( (x) x*x ) ;; square my argument
    '(1 3 5 )
    ) => (1 9 25 )
```

or use the foreach function:

```
foreach ( mapcar x '( 1 3 5 ) x*x ) => ( 1 9 25 )
```

The trListOfSquares function summarizes this approach.

# Validating Lists

A predicate is a function that validates that a single SKILL object satisfies a criterion. SKILL provides many basic predicates. (Refer to <u>"SKILL Predicates"</u> on page 142 and <u>"Type Predicates"</u> on page 145.) Predicates return to or nil.

SKILL provides the forall function and the exists function so you can check whether all elements or some elements in a list satisfy a criterion. These two functions correspond to quantifiers in mathematical logic.

**Advanced List Operations** 

- $\blacksquare$  for all is represented mathematically as  $\forall$ .
- $\blacksquare$  exists is represented mathematically as  $\exists$ .

The criterion is represented by a SKILL expression with a single argument that you identify as the first argument to the forall or exists function.

#### The forall Function

forall verifies that an expression remains true for every element in a list. The forall function can also be used to verify that an expression remains true for every key/value pair in an association table. (Refer to "Association Tables" on page 119 for further details.)

```
forall(x '(2 4 6 8) evenp(x)) => t forall(x '(2 4 7 8) evenp(x)) => nil
```

#### The exists Function

exists can use an application-specific testing function to locate the first occurrence of an element in a list based on equality. The exists function generalizes the member and memq functions, which locate the first occurrence of an element in a list based on equality.

```
exists(x '(2 4 7 8) oddp(x)) => (7 8)
exists(x '(2 4 6 8) evenp(x)) => (2 4 6 8)
exists(x '(1 2 3 4) (x > 1)) => (2 3 4)
exists(x '(1 2 3 4) (x > 4)) => nil
```

# **Using Mapping Functions to Traverse Lists**

SKILL provides a family of powerful functions for iterating over lists. For historical reasons, these are called mapping functions. The mapping functions are map, mapc, mapcar, mapcan, maplist, and mapcon.

All map\* functions have the same arguments.

- A function, which must take a single argument
- A list

### Using lambda with the map\* Functions

It is often convenient to use the lambda construct to define a nameless function to be used as the first argument.

**Advanced List Operations** 

### For example:

```
mapcar( lambda( ( x ) list( x x**2 )) ;;; return pair of x x**x '(0 1 2 3 )) => ( (0 0) (1 1) (2 4) (3 9) )
```

Refer to <u>"Syntax Functions for Defining Functions"</u> on page 79 for further details on the lambda construct.

### **Using the map\* Functions with the foreach Function**

Alternatively, you can use each mapping function as an option to the foreach function. Often, using the foreach function results in more understandable code.

For example, the following are equivalent.

```
foreach( mapcar x '( 0 1 2 3 )
        list( x x**2 ) ;;; build 2 element list of a x and x*x
)
        => ( (0 0) (1 1) (2 4) (3 9) )

mapcar(
        lambda( ( x ) list( x x**2 )) ;;; return pair of x x**x
        '(0 1 2 3 ))
```

The relationship between the two usages of the mapping functions is tight. When you use the foreach function, SKILL incorporates the expressions within the foreach body in a lambda function as illustrated below. This lambda function is passed to the mapping function. For example, the following are equivalent:

The following descriptions illustrate both approaches to using each mapping function.

### The mapc Function

The mapc function is the default mapping function used by the foreach macro. When used with the foreach function

**Advanced List Operations** 

- The foreach function iterates over each element of the argument list.
- At each iteration, the current element is available in the loop variable of the foreach.
- The foreach function returns the original argument list as a result.

#### For example:

displays the following:

```
1
2
3
4
5
```

The return value is (1 2 3 4 5).

### The map Function

The map function is useful for processing each list cell because it uses cdr to step down the argument list. When used with the foreach function

- The foreach function iterates over each list cell of its argument.
- At each iteration, the current list cell is available in the loop variable of the foreach.
- The foreach function returns the original argument list as a result.

For example, suppose you want to make substitutions at the top-level of a list using a look-up table such as the following:

By using the map function, you gain access to each successive list cell, allowing you to use the rplaca function to make the desired substitution. Notice that the lookup list is an association list so that you can use the assoc function to retrieve the appropriate substitution.

```
assoc( 2 trLookUpList ) => ( 2 "two" )
assoc( 5 trLookUpList ) => nil
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

```
procedure( trTopLevelSubst( aList aLookUpList )
      let( ( currentElement substValue )
            foreach ( map listCell aList
                  currentElement = car( listCell )
                  substValue = cadr(
                        assoc( currentElement aLookUpList ) )
                  when( substValue
                         rplaca( listCell substValue )
                        ) ; when
                  ) ; foreach
            aList
            ) ; let
      ) ; procedure
trList = '( 1 4 5 3 3 )
trTopLevelSubst( trList trLookUpList ) =>
            ("one" 4 5 "three" "three")
```

### The mapcar Function

The mapcar function is useful for building a list whose elements can be derived one-for-one from the elements of an original list. When used with the foreach function

- The foreach function iterates over each element of the argument list.
- At each iteration, the current element is available in the loop variable of the foreach.
- Each iteration produces a result value.
- These values are returned in a list as the result of the function.

#### For example:

#### displays the following:

```
1
2
3
4
5
```

The return value is (3 6 9 12 15).

### The maplist Function

The maplist function is useful for processing each list cell because it uses cdr to step down the argument list. Like the mapcar function, it returns the list of results that it collects for each iteration. When used with the foreach function

**Advanced List Operations** 

- The foreach function iterates over each list cell of the argument list.
- At each iteration, the current list cell is available in the loop variable of the foreach.
- Each iteration produces a result value, and these values are returned in a list as the result of the foreach function.

For example, consider the substitution example illustrating the map function. In addition to making the substitutions, suppose that the function must display a message giving the number of substitutions made.

By using maplist instead of map you can build a list of 1s and Os reflecting the substitutions made. Use the apply function with plus to add up the numbers to produce the desired count.

```
procedure( trTopLevelSubst( aList aLookUpList )
           let( ( currentElement substValue substCountList )
           substCountList = foreach( maplist listCell aList
                 currentElement = car( listCell )
                 substValue = cadr(
                      assoc( currentElement aLookUpList ) )
                 if( substValue
                      then
                            rplaca( listCell substValue )
                      else
                      ) ; if
                 ) ; foreach
           printf( "There were %d substitutions\n"
                 apply( 'plus substCountList )
           aList
           ) ; let
     ) ; procedure
trList = '( 1 4 5 3 3 )
There were 3 substitutions
```

# The mapcon Function

Like the maplist function, the mapcon function is useful for processing each list cell because it uses cdr to step down the argument list. It returns a concatenated list of results that it collects after each iteration. When used with the foreach function:

- The foreach function iterates over each list cell of the argument list.
- At each iteration, the current list cell is available in the loop variable of the foreach.

**Advanced List Operations** 

■ Each iteration produces a result value, and these values are returned as a concatenated list as the result of the foreach function.

An example of the mapcon function used with foreach is as follows:

```
foreach(mapcon x '(1 2 3 4) list(x))
```

The return value is:

```
((1 2 3 4)
(2 3 4)
(3 4)
(4)
```

You can use the mapcon function with more than one list argument. In this case, the supplied function argument is applied to successive sublists of the lists. This means that the supplied function is first applied to the lists themselves, and then to the cdr of each list, and then to the cdr of the cdr of each list, and so on.

A mapcon function example with a lambda function with one list argument:

```
\label{eq:mapcon} \begin{array}{ll} \text{mapcon}((\text{lambda} (x) \\ (\text{printf "} x = \text{%L}\" x) \\ (\text{list (car x) (add1 (car x))))} \ '(1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4)) \end{array}
```

#### displays the following

```
x = (1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4)

x = (2 \ 3 \ 4)

x = (3 \ 4)

x = (4)
```

The return value is: (1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5)

A mapcon function example with a lambda function with two list arguments:

```
mapcon((lambda (x y) (printf "x = %L y = %L\n" x y)
  (list (car x) (add1 (car y))))
  '(1 2 3 4)
  '(4 3 2 1)
)
```

#### displays the following

```
x = (1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4) \ y = (4 \ 3 \ 2 \ 1)

x = (2 \ 3 \ 4) \ y = (3 \ 2 \ 1)

x = (3 \ 4) \ y = (2 \ 1)
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

```
x = (4) y = (1)
The return value is: (1 5 2 4 3 3 4 2)
```

### The mapcan Function

Like the mapcar function, the mapcan function is useful for building a list by transforming the elements of the original list. However, instead of collecting the intermediate results into a list as mapcar does, mapcan appends them. The intermediate results must be lists. Notice that the resulting list need not be in 1-1 correspondence with the original list.

The mapcan function iterates over each element of the argument list. When used with the foreach function

- At each iteration, the current element is available in the loop variable of the foreach.
- Each iteration produces a result value, which must be a list. These lists are then concatenated by the destructive modification function nconc, and the new list is returned as the result of the function as a whole.

For example, flattening a list of lists can be done with:

```
foreach( mapcan x '( ( 1 2 ) ( 3 4 5 ) ( 6 7 ) )
x
) => ( 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 )
mapcan(
   lambda((x) x)
   '((1 2) (3 4 5) (6 7))
) => ( 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 )
```

For another example, the following builds a list of squares of the odd integers in the list (12 3 4 5 6).

### The mapinto Function

Like the mapcar function, the mapinto function is useful for building a list by transforming the elements of the original list. However, instead of allocating a new list, mapinto reuses the preallocated list. The first argument of mapinto is a sequence that receives the results

**Advanced List Operations** 

of the mapping. It is because of this difference in behavior with the other map\* functions, mapinto cannot be used along with foreach.

#### For example:

```
procedure( myFunc(x)
x
) ;procedure
mapinto('("a" "b" "c") 'myFunc '(1 2) )
=> (1 2 "c")
mapinto('("a" "b" "c") 'plus '(1 2) '(3 4))
=> (4 6 "c")
```

### **Summarizing the List Traversal Operations**

The table below summarizes how the mapping functions work. The term Function refers to the function you pass to the mapping function. Each table entry is a mapping function that behaves according to the row and column headings. In one case, there is no such mapping function.

### **Summary of the Mapping Functions**

Mapping Function Return Value	Function is Passed Successive Elements	Function is Passed Successive List Cells
Ignores the result of each iteration. Returns the original list.	mapc (default option)	map
Collects the result of each iteration. Returns the list of results.	mapcar	maplist
Collects the result of each iteration. Uses nconc to append the result of each iteration.	mapcan	No such function

## **List Traversal Case Studies**

The most useful mapping functions are mapc, mapcar, and mapcan. A good understanding of these functions simplifies most list handling operations in SKILL.

**Advanced List Operations** 

### Handling a List of Strings

Suppose you need to calculate the length of each string in a list of strings so that the lengths are returned in a new list. That is, the function should perform the following transformation:

```
( "sam" "francis" "nick" ) => ( 3 7 4 )
```

Someone not familiar with the mapcar option to foreach might code this as follows:

Using the mapcar function allows this code to be written as

In fact, the foreach function is implemented as a macro that expands to one of the mapping functions, so the same example can be written using the mapping function directly as follows:

### **Making Every List Element into a Sublist**

You can perform this operation with either version of the trMakeSublists function.

**Advanced List Operations** 

### **Using mapcan for List Flattening**

The mapcan function is useful when a new list is derived from an old one, and each member of the old list produces a number of members in the new list. (Using mapcar allows only a one-to-one mapping). One application of mapcan is in list flattening. Suppose we have a list that contains lists of numbers:

```
x = '((123)(4)(5678)()(9))
```

This list can be flattened using the following procedure:

This function concatenates all sublists of the argument. Remember that nconc is a destructive modification function, so variable x no longer holds useful information after the call.

To preserve the value of x, each sublist should be copied within the foreach function to produce a new sublist that can be harmlessly modified:

### Flattening a List with Many Levels

By using a type predicate and a recursive step, this procedure can be modified to flatten a list with many levels:

The body of the foreach first checks the type of the current list member.

**Advanced List Operations** 

- If the member is a list, the result is a list obtained by flattening a copy of it.
- If the member is not a list, it cannot be flattened further, and the result is a oneelement list containing the member.

Remember that when using mapcan, the result of each iteration must be a list so that the results can be concatenated using nconc.

### **Manipulating an Association List**

Mapping functions can be powerful when used together. For example, suppose there is a database of names and extension numbers:

The database is stored as a list with one entry for each person. An entry consists of a list of the person's name followed by a list of extensions at which the person can be reached. This type of list is known as an association list. Some people can be reached at several extensions, and some people at none at all. An automated dialing system has been introduced that accepts only name-number pairs: in other words, it requires data in the following format:

```
(("eric" 2345)
("eric" 6472)
("eric" 8857)
("sam" 4563)
```

How can the information be transformed from one format to another? Each person entry in the original database can produce several entries in the new database, so mapcan must be used to traverse person entries. Each number in the old database produces a single entry in the new database, so mapcar can be used to traverse the numbers.

From this information, a function can be written to translate the database:

**Advanced List Operations** 

To show that this works, consider the innermost <code>foreach</code> loop first. This loop is called for each person entry in the database. Suppose that the entry (<code>"sam" 4563 8857</code>) is being processed. In this case, <code>name</code> is set to <code>"sam"</code> and the <code>foreach</code> iterates over the list of numbers (4563 8857).

Because this iteration is a mapcar, the result of the foreach is a new list with one entry for each number in the old list. Each entry in this new list is a name-number pair constructed by the expression list (name number). Hence, the result of this foreach is the list

```
(("sam" 4563) ("sam" 8857))
```

The outermost <code>foreach</code> concatenates these lists of name-number pairs: it works like the first example of <code>flatten</code> given previously. Notice that there is no need to copy the elements before concatenating them (as was the case in <code>flatten</code>) because they have just been created.

### Using the exists Function to Avoid Explicit List Traversal

SKILL provides a large number of list iteration functions. The most basic of these is the foreach function, which traverses all elements of a list. This traversal is useful, but often what is required is to traverse just part of a list, to check for a certain condition. In this situation, correct use of the exists, forall, and setof functions can greatly improve your code. Usually, the alternatives are less efficient.

Consider writing a simple function that iterates over all integers in a list and checks whether there is any even integer. There are several approaches.

One approach is to use a while loop that explicitly tests a Boolean variable found.

Another approach is to jump out of the while loop:

```
procedure(contains_even( list )
    prog( ()
        while(list
```

**Advanced List Operations** 

This approach might appear to be better because there is no need for the local variable.

A third approach involves jumping out of a foreach loop:

But this approach still requires the prog to allow the jump out of the foreach loop once the element has been found.

A much simpler way of writing this procedure is as follows:

This approach has neither the prog nor any local variables, and is just as intuitive. The exists function terminates as soon as a matching list member has been found, so this example is just as efficient in this respect as the previous ones (which had to use return to achieve this result). The result of an exists is nil if no matching entry is found. Otherwise the result is the sublist of the argument that contains the matching member as its head. For example:

```
exists(x'(1234) evenp(x)) => (234)
```

Because SKILL considers nil to be equivalent to false and non-nil to be equivalent to true, the result of an <code>exists</code> can be treated as a boolean if desired. If the <code>contains\_even</code> function was defined to return either nil or non-nil (rather than t), it could be further simplified to

```
procedure( contains_even( list )
            exists( element list evenp( element ))
) /* end contains pass */
```

As with all the other iterative functions, there is no need to declare the loop variable for exists because the loop variable is local to the function and automatically declared.

**Advanced List Operations** 

## **Commenting List Traversal Code**

The examples above demonstrate the power of these mapping functions. Usually, wherever a foreach loop is used to build a list, a mapping function can usually be used instead. Because the mapping functions collect all the results and apply a single list building operation, they are faster than the equivalent iterative function and often look more succinct.

However, the mapping functions all look similar, and it is often difficult to see what a piece of code using a mapping function is trying to do. For this reason whenever a mapping function is used, you should write a comment detailing what the function is expected to return.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Advanced List Operations

## **Advanced Topics**

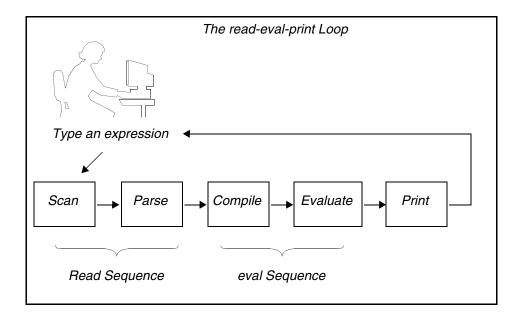
You can find information about advanced topics in the following sections:

- Cadence SKILL Language Architecture and Implementation on page 220
- SKILL Namespace on page 221
- Evaluation on page 225
- Function Objects on page 227
- Macros on page 230
- Variables on page 234
- Error Handling on page 235
- Top Levels on page 241
- Memory Management (Garbage Collection) on page 241
- Exiting SKILL on page 244

# Cadence SKILL Language Architecture and Implementation

When you first encounter the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language in an application and begin typing expressions to evaluate, you are encountering what is known as the read-eval-print loop.

The expression you type in is first "read" and converted into a format that can be evaluated. The evaluator then does an "eval" on the output from the "read." The result of the "eval" is a SKILL data value, which is then printed. The same sequence is repeated when other expressions are entered.



The "read" in this case performs the following tasks.

- The expression is parsed, resulting in the generation of a parse tree.
- The parse tree is then compiled into a body of code, known as a function object, made of a set of instructions that, when executed, results in the desired effect from the expression.

The instructions generated are not those of a particular machine architecture. They are the instructions of an abstract machine. Usually, this set of instructions might be referred to as byte-code or p-code. (p-code was the target instruction set of some of the early Pascal compilers and lent the name to this technique.)

The evaluator executes the byte-code generated by the compiler. In a sense, the evaluator emulates in software the operations of a hardware CPU. This technique of using an abstract

**Advanced Topics** 

instruction set to be executed by an engine written in software has several advantages for the implementation of an extension language.

- This technique lends itself well to an interpreter-based implementation.
- This technique offers faster performance than direct source interpretation.
- Once SKILL code is compiled into contexts (refer to <u>Delivering Products</u> on page 245) the context files are faster to load than original source code and are portable from one machine to another.

That is, if the context file is generated on a machine with architecture A from vendor X, it can be copied onto a machine with architecture B from vendor Y and SKILL will load the file without the need for recompilation or translation.

## **SKILL Namespace**

## **Need for a SKILL Namespace**

A SKILL programmer often uses the same name for different purposes when working on a large project with different programmers. Usually this problem is solved by using naming conventions or adding prefixes to function names, such as <code>leCreateRect</code>, <code>dbCreateRect</code>, <code>rodCreateRect</code>, and <code>geCreateRect</code>. SKILL provides a language mechanism called namespace to separate these symbols, so that a symbol with the same name can exist in several namespaces.

SKILL provides several namespace functions that you can use. For example, you can use namespace functions to create a new namespace, associate symbols with the new or an existing namespace, add or remove symbols to and from a namespace, and also use shadow functions to resolve any name conflicts between symbols within a namespace.

**Note:** By default all warnings related to SKILL namespaces are suppressed.

## **Default Namespace**

In SKILL, the default namespace is the namespace that is opened at the start of the SKILL interpreter. The symbols from the default namespace can be referenced with their full names, such as IL:::<symbol\_name> or just by their names such as <symbol\_name> since there is no way to change the current namespace.

**Advanced Topics** 

## Working with a Namespace

### **Creating a Namespace**

You start working with a namespace when you first create a new namespace using the makeNamespace function. For example, the following code helps you create an empty namespace, myNS:

```
makeNamespace("myNs")
```

You can use the findNamespace function to check if a given namespace already exists.

#### **Associating Symbols to a Namespace**

Next, you associate new symbols to the namespace (or an existing namespace) by using any of the following methods:

- Use the access operator ":::"
- Use the addToNamespace function

#### Some examples are given below:

```
myNs:::x = 0
;Creates a new symbol x in the namespace myNs and associates a numerical value 0
to it

defun( myNs:::y (a) list(a a))
;Creates a new symbol y in the namespace myNs and associates a function value to it
(addToNamespace "A" '("a" "b" "c"))
;Adds symbols a, b, and c to the namespace A
```

#### **Using Export and Import Lists of a Namespace**

Finally, to be able to use the symbols associated with your own or other namespaces, you must add them to an export list. An export list is a list of symbols to be imported into the default ("IL") namespace when the useNamespace() function is called. When a new namespace is created, its export list is empty. You use the addToExportList and the removeFromExportList functions to add or remove symbols from the export list of a namespace.

**Advanced Topics** 

You can use the symbols that have been added to the export list by using the ":: " and "::: " operators, such as <NAMESPACE>:: <SYMBOL>. Consider the following example:

```
makeNamespace("A")
addToExportList('(A:::abcd))
defun(A::abcd ()
;;defun a function "abcd" in the namespace:"A"
. . .
printf("calling A::abcd\n")
)
useNamespace("A") ;; now symbol A::abcd is imported into the default namespace
abcd()
=> "calling A::abcd\n"
getSymbolNamespace('abcd)
=> ns@A ;; this symbol belongs to the namespace:"A"
```

To use symbols that are not available in the export list, you can use only the "::: " operator.

Consider the following examples.

```
myNs:::y(myNs:::x)
;Uses a private function y from the namespace myNs, use the following code

makeNamespace("A")
A::a1
A:::a1
;A::a1 returns an error because al is not in the export list of namespace A, whereas, A:::al enables you to access the symbol al

addToExportList('(A:::a1))
A::a1
;Allows you to access al from namespace A
```

**Note:** The addToNamespace function can also be used to add symbols to the export list of a namespace. Therefore, this function is suitable for converting the existing code into one that adopts a namespace without the need to modify all the occurrences of that symbol in the code.

Symbols from other namespaces can be imported to the default (or current) namespace by using any of the following methods:

Implicitly-from the export list by using the useNamespace function

**Advanced Topics** 

In the following example, function y can be accessed by its name after the myNs namespace is used.

```
useNamespace("myNs" )
=>t
y(6)
=>(6 6)
```

■ Explicitly—by using the importSymbol or shadowImport functions

In the following example, the explicit import feature is used to gain access to the symbol  ${\bf x}$ 

```
importSymbol('(myNs:::x))
=>t
x = y(x)
=>(0 0)
(eq 'x 'myNs:::x)
=>t
```

To be able to access the imported symbols, you can use the symbol name (without using the "::" or ":::" operator).

The unuseNamespace function is used to remove imported symbols from a namespace.

#### **Resolving Symbol Name Conflicts**

Importing operations (that is, using the importSymbol or useNamespace functions) on a namespace can cause symbol name conflicts. For example, a name conflict can occur if a namespace contains a symbol with the same name as a symbol in the default namespace. Such conflicts can be resolved or avoided. Unhandled name conflicts cause an error and do not allow importing of any symbols.

To resolve a name conflict, you can use the shadow or shadowImport functions. Using these functions you can determine the symbols that should be used in case of a name conflict.

The shadow function is used to protect symbols in the given namespace. This means that the symbols that were *shadowed* cannot be overridden by the import operation. On the other hand, the shadowImport function shadows the symbol from the importing namespace and disregards any name conflict. This means that if a symbol of the same name is present then it is removed. See the following example:

```
makeNamespace("ns1")
=>t
ns1:::x = 9; the symbol x is assigned a value
=>9
```

**Advanced Topics** 

```
importSymbol('(ns1:::x))
*error* the symbol 'x' is already exists
shadowImport('(ns1:::x)) ;; it takes a list of symbols
=>t
(eq 'ns1:::x 'x)
=>t
```

## **Nesting Namespaces**

Currently, nested namespaces are not permitted.

**Note:** Procedural interfaces need to be available to create a namespace from a given textual name.

For more information about SKILL namespace functions, see Chapter 15, "Namespace Functions" in the SKILL Language Reference Guide.

## **Evaluation**

SKILL provides functions that invoke the evaluator to execute a SKILL expression. You can therefore store programs as data to be subsequently executed. You can dynamically create, modify, or selectively evaluate function definitions and expressions.

## **Evaluating an Expression (eval)**

eval accepts any SKILL expression as an argument. eval evaluates an argument and returns its value.

```
eval('( plus 2 3 ) )=> 5
```

Evaluates the expression plus (2 3).

```
x = 5 eval('x)=> 5
```

Evaluates the symbol x and returns the value of symbol x.

```
eval( list( 'max 2 1 ) ) => 2
```

Evaluates the expression max(2 1).

**Advanced Topics** 

## Getting the Value of a Symbol (symeval)

symeval returns the value of a symbol. symeval is slightly more efficient than eval and can be used in place of eval when you are sure that the argument being evaluated is indeed a symbol.

```
x = 5
symeval( 'x )=> 5
y = 'unbound
symeval( 'y )=> unbound
```

Returns unbound if the symbol is unbound.

Use the symeval function to evaluate symbols you encounter in lists. For example, the following foreach loop returns aList with the symbols replaced by their values.

## Applying a Function to an Argument List (apply)

apply is a function that takes two or more arguments. The first argument must be either a symbol signifying the name of a function or a function object. (Refer to "Declaring a Function Object (lambda)" on page 229.) The rest of the arguments to apply are passed as arguments to the function.

apply calls the function given as the first argument, passing it the rest of the arguments. apply is flexible as to how it takes the arguments to pass to the function. For example, all the calls below have the same effect, that of applying plus to the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5:

```
apply('plus '(1 2 3 4 5) )
=> 15
apply('plus 1 2 3 '(4 5) )
apply('plus 1 2 3 4 5 nil)
=> 15
```

The last argument to apply must always be a list.

If the function is a macro, apply evaluates it only once, that is, apply expands the macro and returns the expanded form, but does not evaluate the expanded form again (as eval does).

**Advanced Topics** 

## **Read-time Evaluation**

SKILL provides the read-time eval operator #. for evaluating expressions at read-time. When this operator is encountered, the expression following the dot is evaluated and the result of this evaluation replaces the #. For example, in the code below get\_filename(piport) is evaluated at read-time and the results are inserted when the entire expression is compiled:

```
procedure(printFileThisWasFrom()
  printf( "The file is:%s\n" #.get_filename(piport) )
)
```

If this function was defined within a file "code.il" then after the read-time evaluation, the expression would expand to the following, before being passed to the SKILL evaluator:

```
procedure(printFileThisWasFrom()
  printf( "The file is:%s\n" "code.il" )
)
```

## **Function Objects**

When you use the procedure function to define a function in SKILL, the byte-code compiler generates a block of code known as a function object and places that object on the function property of a symbol.

Subsequently, when SKILL encounters the symbol in a function call, the function object is retrieved and the evaluator executes the instructions.

Function objects can be used in assignment statements and passed as arguments to functions such as sort and mapcar.

SKILL provides several functions for manipulating function objects.

**Advanced Topics** 

## Retrieving the Function Object for a Symbol (getd)

You can use the getd function to retrieve the function object that the procedure function associates with a symbol.

### For example:

If there is no associated function object, getd returns nil. The following table shows several other possible return values.

#### The getd Function

Function	Return Value	Explanation
trAdd	funobj:0x1814bc0	Application SKILL function.
edit	t	Read-protected SKILL function. A function is read protected when it is loaded from a context or from an encrypted file.
max	lambda:0xf6f25c	Built-in lambda function.
breakpt	nlambda:0xf7a784	Built-in nlambda function.

## **Assigning a New Function Binding (putd)**

The putd function binds a function object to a symbol. You can undefine a function by setting its function binding to nil. You cannot change the function binding of a write-protected function using putd.

For example, you can copy a function definition into another symbol as follows:

```
putd( 'mySqrt getd( 'sqrt )) => lambda:0x108b8
```

Assigns the function mySqrt the same definition as sqrt.

**Advanced Topics** 

Assigns the symbol newFun a function definition that adds its two arguments.

## **Declaring a Function Object (lambda)**

The word lambda in SKILL is inherited from Lisp, which in turn inherits it from lambda calculus, a mathematical compute engine on which Lisp is based.

The lambda function builds a function object. The arguments to the lambda function are

- The formal arguments
- The SKILL expressions that make up the function body (these expressions are evaluated when the function object is passed to the apply function or the funcall function)

Unlike the procedure function, the lambda function does not associate the function object with any particular symbol. For example:

```
(lambda (x y) (sqrt (x*x + y*y)))
```

defines an unnamed function capable of computing the length of the diagonal side of a rightangled triangle.

## **Evaluating a Function Object**

Unnamed or anonymous functions are useful in various situations. For example, mapping functions such as mapcar require a function as the first argument. You can pass either a symbol or the function object itself.

A quote before a lambda construct is not needed. In fact, a quote before a lambda construct used as a function is slower than one without a quote because the construct is compiled every time before it is called. That is, the quote prevents the lambda construct from being compiled into a function object when the code is loaded. You can save function objects in data structures. For example:

```
var = (lambda (x y) x + y)
=> funobj:0x1eb038
```

The result is a function object stored in the variable var. Function objects are first class objects. That is, you can use function objects just like an instance of any other type to pass as an argument to other functions or to assign as a value to variables. You can also use function objects with apply or funcall. For example:

**Advanced Topics** 

```
apply(var '(2 8))
=> 10
funcall(var 2 8)
=> 10
```

## **Efficiently Storing Programs as Data**

Whenever possible, store SKILL programs as function objects instead of text strings. Function objects are more efficient because calls to <code>eval</code>, <code>errset</code>, <code>evalstring</code>, or <code>errsetstring</code> require the compiler and generate garbage parsing the text strings. On the other hand, unquoted <code>lambda</code> expressions are compiled once. Use <code>apply</code> or <code>funcall</code> to do the evaluation.

## **Converting Strings to Function Objects (stringToFunction)**

To convert an expression represented as a string into a function object with zero arguments, use stringToFunction. For example:

```
f = stringToFunction("1+2") => funobj:0x220038
apply(f nil) => 3
```

To convert an expression represented as a list, you can construct a list with lambda and eval it. Make sure you account for any parameters:

```
expr = '(x + y)
f = eval('( lambda ( x y ) ,expr )) => funobj:0x33ab00
apply( f '( 5 6 ) ) => 11
```

You can always construct the expression as a lambda construct at the outset to avoid an unnecessary call to eval.

## **Macros**

Macros in SKILL are different from macros in C.

- In C, macros are essentially syntactic substitutions of the body of the macro for the call to the macro.
- A macro function allows you to adapt the normal SKILL function call syntax to the needs of your application.

#### **Benefits of Macros**

SKILL macros can be used in various situations:

**Advanced Topics** 

- To gain speed by replacing function calls with in-line code
- To expand constant expressions for readability
- As convenience wrappers on top of existing functions



In-line expansion increases the size of the code using macros. So, use macros sparingly and only in those situations where they clearly add value to the code.

## **Macro Expansion**

When SKILL encounters a macro function call, it evaluates the function call immediately and the last expression computed is compiled in the current function object. This process is called macro expansion. Macro expansion is inherently recursive: the body of a macro function can refer to other macros including itself.

Macros should be defined before they are referenced. This is the most efficient way to process macros. If a macro is referenced before it is defined, the call is compiled as "unknown" and the evaluator expands it at run-time, incurring a serious penalty in performance for macros.

## **Redefining Macros**

If you are in development mode and you redefine a macro, make sure all code that uses that macro is reloaded or redefined. Otherwise, wherever the macro was expanded, the previous definition continues to be used.

#### defmacro

To define a macro in SKILL, use defmacro.

For example, if you want to check the value of a variable to be a string before calling printf and you don't want to write the code to perform the check at every place where printf is called, you might consider writing a macro:

```
(defmacro myPrintf (arg) `when((stringp ,arg) printf( "%s" ,arg)))
```

**Advanced Topics** 

As you can see, the macro myPrintf returns an expression constructed using backquote, which is substituted for the call to myPrintf at the time a function calling myPrintf is defined.

## mprocedure

The mprocedure function is a more primitive facility on which defmacro is based. Avoid using mprocedure in new code that you are developing. Use defmacro instead. While compiling source code, when SKILL encounters an mprocedure call, the entire list representing the function call is passed to the mprocedure immediately, bound to the single formal argument. The result of the last expression computed within the mprocedure is compiled.

## Using the Backquote (`) Operator with defmacro

Here is a sample macro that highlights the effect of compile time macro expansion in SKILL. It assumes <code>isMorning</code> and <code>isEvening</code> are defined.

Use the utility function expandMacro to test the expansion, for example,

```
expandMacro('myGreeting("Sue")) ; using the above definition
=> println("Good morning Sue") ; if isMorning returns t
```

When called, myGreeting returns a println statement with the desired greeting to be inline substituted for the call to myGreeting. Because the call to sprintf inside myGreeting is performed outside of the expression returned, the greeting message reflects the time when the code was compiled, and not when it was run.

This is how myGreeting should be rewritten to have the greeting message reflect the time the code was run:

**Advanced Topics** 

The above, when compiled, substitutes the entire let expression in-line for the macro call.

## Using an @rest Argument with defmacro

The next macro example shows how a functionality can be implemented efficiently by exploiting in-line expansion. The macro implements letordered. It differs from regular let in that it performs the bindings for the declared local variables in sequence, so an earlier declared variable can be used in expressions evaluated to bind subsequent variable declarations, which is not safe to do in a let. For example:

```
(letOrdered ((x 1) (y x+1) ...)
```

guarantees that x is first bound to 1 when the binding for y is done.

#### The letOrdered macro

is defined recursively. For each variable declaration, it nests let statements, thereby guaranteeing that all bindings are performed sequentially. For example:

## Using @key Arguments with defmacro

The following example illustrates a custom syntax for a special way to build a list from an original list by applying a filter and a transformation. To build a list of the squares of the odd integers in the list

**Advanced Topics** 

```
?collect x*x) => (1 9 25 49 81)
```

instead of the more complicated

```
foreach( mapcar x
    setof(x '(0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9) oddp(x))
    x * x
) => ( 1 9 25 49 81 )
```

Implementing an easy-to-maintain macro requires knowledge of how to build SKILL expressions dynamically using the backquote ('), comma (,), and comma-at (,@) operators.

The definition for trForeach follows.

## **Variables**

SKILL uses symbols for both global and local variables. In SKILL, global and local variables are handled differently from C and Pascal.

## **Lexical Scoping**

In C and Pascal, a program can refer to a local variable only within certain textually defined regions of the program. This region is called the <code>lexical scope</code> of the variable. For example, the lexical scope of a local variable is the body of the function. In particular

- Outside of a function, local variables are inaccessible
- If a function refers to non-local variables, they must be global variables

## **Dynamic Scoping**

SKILL does not rely on lexical scoping rules at all. Instead:

- A symbol's current value is accessible at any time from anywhere within your application
- SKILL transparently manages a symbol's value slot as if it were a stack
- The current value of a symbol is the top of the stack

**Advanced Topics** 

- Assigning a value to a symbol changes only the top of the stack
- Whenever the flow of control enters a let or prog expression, the system pushes a temporary value onto the value stack of each symbol in the local variable list (he local variables are normally initialized to nil)
- Whenever the flow exits the let or prog expression, the prior values of the local variables are restored

## **Dynamic Globals**

During the execution of your program, the SKILL programming language does not distinguish between global and local variables.

The term <code>dynamically scoped variable</code> refers to a variable used as a local variable in one procedure and as a global in another procedure. Such variables are of concern because any function called from within a <code>let</code> or <code>prog</code> expression can alter the value of the local variables of that <code>let</code> or <code>prog</code> expression. For example:

```
procedure( trOne()
    let( ( aGlobal )
        aGlobal = 5 ;;; set the value of trOne's local variable
        trTwo()
        aGlobal ;;; return the value of trOne's local variable
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure

procedure( trTwo()
    printf("\naGlobal: %L" aGlobal )
    aGlobal = 6
    printf("\naGlobal: %L\n" aGlobal )
    aGlobal
    ) ; procedure
```

The trone function uses the let function to define aglobal to be a local variable. However, aglobal's temporary value is accessible to any function trone calls. In particular, the trough function changes aglobal.

This change is not intuitively expected and can lead to problems that are difficult to isolate. SKILL Lint reports this type of variable as an "Error Global." It is usually recommended that users should not rely on the dynamic behavior of variable bindings.

## **Error Handling**

SKILL has a robust error handling environment that allows functions to abort their execution and recover from user errors safely. When an error is discovered, you can send an error signal up the calling hierarchy. The error is then caught by the first error catcher that is active. The

**Advanced Topics** 

default error catcher is the SKILL top level, which catches all errors that were not caught by your own error catchers. In addition, starting from the IC6.1.6 release, SKILL can handle unusual situations or exceptions, which may occur during the execution of your programs by using the throw and catch functions.

#### The errset Function

The errset function catches any errors signalled during the execution of its body. The errset function returns a value based on how the error was signalled. If no error is signalled, the value of the last expression computed in the errset body is returned in a list.

```
errset( 1+2 )(3)
```

In the following example, without the errset wrapper, the expression

```
1+"text"
```

signals an error and display the messages

```
*Error* plus: can't handle (1 + "text")
```

To trap the error, wrap the expression in an errset. Trapping the error causes the errset to return nil.

```
errset( 1+"text" ) => nil
```

If you pass t as the second argument, any error message is displayed.

```
errset( 1+"text" t ) => nil
*Error* plus: can't handle (1 + "text")
```

Information about the error is placed in the errset property of the errset symbol. Programs can therefore access this information with the errset construct after determining that errset returned nil.

When working in the CIW, to ensure that the errset.errset variable is not modified internally in the Virtuoso design environment, do not separate errset and errset.errset. For example, use this construct:

```
errset(sqrt('x)), errset.errset
=> ("sqrt" 0 t nil ("*Error* sqrt: cannot handle sqrt(x)"))
```

**Advanced Topics** 

## Using err and errset Together

Use the *err* function to pass control from the point at which an error is detected to the closest *errset* on the stack. You can control the return value of the *errset* by your argument to the *err* function.

If this error is caught by an errset, nil is returned by that errset. However, if an optional argument is given, that value is returned from the errset in a list and can be used to identify which err signaled the error. The err function never returns.

## The error Function

error prints any error messages and then calls err flagging the error. The first argument can be a format string that causes the rest of the arguments to print using that format. Here are some examples:

#### The warn Function

warn queues a warning message string. After a function returns to the top level, all queued warning messages are printed in the Command Interpreter Window and the system flushes the warning queue. Arguments to warn use the same format specification as sprintf, printf, and fprintf.

**Advanced Topics** 

This function is useful for printing SKILL warning messages in a consistent format. You can also suppress a message with a subsequent call to getWarn.

```
arg1 = 'fail
warn( "setSkillPath: first argument must be a string or list of strings - %s\n"
arg1)
=> nil

*WARNING* setSkillPath: first argument must be a string or list of strings - fail
```

## The getWarn Function

getWarn dequeues the most recently queued warning from a previous warn function call and returns that warning as its return result.

The testWarn function prints the warning if t is passed in and gets the warning if nil is given as an argument.

```
testWarn( ?dequeueWarn nil)
=> nil
*WARNING* This is warning 1
*WARNING* This is warning 2
*WARNING* This is warning 3
```

Returns nil and the system prints all the queued warnings.

```
testWarn( ?dequeueWarn t)
=> "This is warning 3\n"
*WARNING* This is warning 1
*WARNING* This is warning 2
```

Returns the dequeued (most recent) warning and the system prints the remaining queued warnings.

**Advanced Topics** 

## The muffleWarnings and getMuffleWarnings Functions

The muffleWarnings function can be used when it is not desirable to show warning messages from functions included in a piece of code. In such cases, where the number of messages is dynamic, the getWarn function is not feasible.

Wrapping code in muffleWarnings dequeues all SKILL warning messages within the enclosed code. You can include the getMuffleWarnings function within it to retrieve the muffled warnings, which can then be used to build a new message, if required.

The following example illustrates the use of muffleWarnings with function calls that will result in a dynamic number of warning messages.

```
procedure( myTask( task @optional object )
    let((code)
        if( typep( task ) == 'string then
            code = case( task
                 ("Open"
                     unless ( object
                         warn( "Object not defined\n" )
                     1
                 ("Close"
                 )
                 (t
                     warn( "Unknown task specified\n" )
        else
            warn( "Task is expected to a string\n" )
        )
        unless (code
            warn( "Unexpected task result\n" )
        code
    )
)
myTask( "Open" "Door" )
=> 1
myTask( "Open" )
*WARNING* Object not defined
=> 1
mvTask( "Look" )
*WARNING* Unknown task specified
*WARNING* Unexpected task result
=> nil
muffleWarnings(
    myTask( "Open" "Door" )
```

**Advanced Topics** 

The results for getMuffleWarnings pertain to the preceding muffleWarnings command.

#### The throw and catch Functions

The throw and catch functions implement the exception mechanism in SKILL. These functions can be used to throw exceptions of various types with the help of tags and provide handlers for each tag. When a throw occurs and a particular tag or exception is caught, the SKILL stack is unwound to the initial point of block execution and catch block returns the value produced by evaluating throw form(s).

The throw function should always be defined inside a block. There can also be nested blocks.

The syntax for using the catch and throw functions is as follows:

```
(s_tag g_form) => g_result
throw(s_tag g_value)
```

You can specify an  $s_{tag}$  to be t, in which case the function will any condition thrown by the corresponding throw.

The steps of execution of the catch and throw functions is as follows:

- 1. Evaluate s\_tag and establish it as a return point.
- 2. Evaluate the forms and return the results of the last form unless a throw occurs.
- **3.** If a throw occurs, transfer the control to the block for which s\_tag corresponds with the s\_tag argument of the throw function. No more forms are evaluated any further.

**Advanced Topics** 

## **Top Levels**

When you run SKILL or non-graphical applications built on top of SKILL, you are talking to the SKILL top level, which reads your input from the terminal, evaluates the expressions, and prints the results. If an error is encountered during the evaluation of expressions, control is usually passed back to the top level.

When you are talking to the top level, any complete expression that you type (followed by typing the Return key to signal the end of your input) is evaluated immediately. Following the evaluation, the value of the expression is pretty printed.

If only the name of a symbol is typed at the top level, SKILL checks if the variable is bound. If so, the value of the variable is printed. Otherwise, the symbol is taken to be the name of a function to call (with no arguments). The following examples show how the outer pair of parentheses can be omitted at the top-level.

The default top level uses lineread, so it quietly waits for you to complete an expression if there are any open parentheses or any binary infix operators that have not yet been assigned a right operand. If SKILL seems to do nothing after you press Return, chances are you have mistyped something and SKILL is waiting for you to complete your expression.

Sometimes typing a super right bracket (]) is all you need to properly terminate your input expression. If you mistype something when entering a form that spans multiple lines, you can cancel your input by pressing *Control-c*. You can also press *Control-c* to interrupt function execution.

## **Memory Management (Garbage Collection)**

In SKILL all memory allocation and deallocation is managed automatically. That is, the developer using SKILL does not have to remember to deallocate unused structures. For example, when you create an array or an instance of a defstruct and assign it as a value to a variable declared locally to a procedure, if the structure is no longer in use after the procedure exits, the memory manager reclaims that structure automatically. In fact, reclaimed structures are subsequently recycled. For users programming in SKILL, garbage collection simplifies bookkeeping to the point that most users do not have to worry about storage management at all.

**Advanced Topics** 

The allocator keeps a pool of memory for each data type and, on demand, it allocates from the various pools and reclaimed structures are returned to the pool. The process of reclaiming unused memory - garbage collection (GC) - is triggered when a memory pool is exhausted.

Garbage collection replenishes the pool by tracking all unused or unreferenced memory and making that memory available for allocation. If garbage collection cannot reclaim sufficient memory, the allocator applies heuristics to expand the memory pools by a factor determined at run time.

Garbage collection is transparent to SKILL users and to users of applications built on top of SKILL. The system might slow down for a brief moment when garbage collection is triggered, but in most cases it should not be noticeable. However, unrestrained use of memory in SKILL applications can result in more time spent in garbage collection than intended.

## **How to Work with Garbage Collection**

The garbage collector uses a heuristic procedure that dynamically determines when and if additional working memory should be allocated from the operating system. The procedure works well in most cases, but because optimal time/space trade-offs can vary from application to application, you might sometimes want to override the default system parameters.

When an application is known to use certain SKILL data types more than others, you can measure the amount of memory pools needed for the session and preallocate that pool. This allocation helps reduce the number of garbage collection cycles triggered in a session. However, because the overhead caused by garbage collection is typically only several percent of total run time, such fine-tuning might not be worthwhile for many applications.

First you need to analyze your memory usage by using gcsummary. This function prints a breakdown of memory allocation in a session. See the next section for a sample output. Once you have determined how many instances of a data type you need for the session, you can preallocate memory for that data type by using needNCells (described at the end of this section).

For the most part, you do not need to fine tune memory usage. You should first use memory profiling (refer to the chapter about SKILL Profiler in *Cadence SKILL IDE User Guide*) to see if you can track down where the memory is generated and deal with that first. Use the memory tuning technique described in this section as a last resort. Remember, because all memory tuning is global, you can't just tune the memory for your application. All other applications running in the same currently running binary are affected by your tuning.

**Note:** To troubleshoot performance and memory management issues in your SKILL code, contact Cadence Customer Support.

**Advanced Topics** 

## **Printing Summary Statistics**

The gesummary function prints a summary of memory allocation and garbage collection statistics in the current SKILL run.

### **How to Interpret the Summary Report**

Column	Contains	
Туре	Data type names.	
Size	Size of each atom representing the data type in bytes.	
Allocated	Total number of bytes allocated in the pool for the data type.	
Free	Number of bytes that are free and available for allocation.	
Static	Memory allocated in static pools that are not subject to GC. This memory is usually generated when contexts are built. When variables are write protected, their contents are shifted to static pools.	
GC Count	Number of GC cycles triggered because the pool for this data type was exhausted.	

```
******* SUMMARY OF MEMORY ALLOCATION ********
Maximum Process Size (i.e., voMemoryUsed) = 3589448
Total Number of Bytes Allocated by \overline{IL} = 2366720
Total Number of Static Bytes = 1605632
            Size Allocated Free
                                                           Static GC count
list 12 339968 42744 1191936
fixnum 8 36864 36104 12288
flonum 16 4096 2800 20480
string 8 90112 75008 32768
symbol 28 0 0 303104
binary 16 0 0 8192
port 60 8192 7680 0
array 16 20480 8288 8192
TOTALS -- 516096 188848 1576960
User Type (ID) Allocated Free GC count
hiField (20) 8192 7504 0
hiToggleItem (21) 8192 7900 0
hiMenu (22) 8192 7524 0
hiMenuItem (23) 8192 5600 0
TOTALS -- 32768 28528 0
```

Bytes allocated for :

arrays = 38176 strings = 43912 strings(perm) = 68708IL stack = 49140 (Internal) = 12288

**Advanced Topics** 

```
TOTAL GC COUNT 9
---- Summary of Symbol Table Statistics ----
Total Number of Symbols = 11201
Hash Buckets Occupied = 4116 out of 4499
Average chain length = 2.721331
```

## Allocating Space Manually

The needNCells function takes a cell count and allocates the appropriate number of pages to accommodate the cell count. The name of the user type can be passed in as a string or a symbol. However, internal types, like *list* or *fixnum*, must be passed in as symbols. For example:

```
needNCells( 'list 1000 )
```

guarantees there will always be 1000 list cells available in the system.

## **Exiting SKILL**

Normally you exit SKILL indirectly by selecting the Quit menu command from the CIW while running the Cadence software in graphic mode, or by typing *Control-d* at the prompt while running in non-graphic mode. However, you can also call the exit function to exit a running SKILL application with or without an explicit status code. Both the Quit menu command in the CIW and *Control-d* in standalone SKILL trigger a call to exit.

Sometimes you might like to do certain cleanup actions before exiting SKILL. You can do this by registering exit-before and/or exit-after functions, using the regExitBefore and regExitAfter functions. An exit-before function is called before exit does anything, and an exit-after function is called after exit has performed its bookkeeping tasks and just before it returns control to the operating system. The user-defined exit functions do not take any arguments.

To give you even more control, an exit-before function can return the atom <code>ignoreExit</code> to abort the exit call totally. When <code>exit</code> is called, first all the registered exit-before functions are called in the reverse order of registration. If any of them returns the special atom <code>ignoreExit</code>, the exit request is aborted and it returns <code>nil</code> to the caller. After calling the exit-before functions, it does some bookkeeping tasks, calls all the registered exit-after functions in the reverse order of their registration, and finally exits to the operating system.

For compatibility with earlier versions of SKILL, you can still define the functions named <code>exitbefore</code> and <code>exitafter</code> as one of the exit functions. They are treated as the first registered exit functions (the last being called). To avoid confusing the system setup, do not use these names for other purposes.

10

## **Delivering Products**

### Overview information:

- Contexts on page 246
- Autoloading Your Functions on page 262
- Encrypting and Compressing Files on page 263
- Protecting Functions and Variables on page 264

**Delivering Products** 

## **Contexts**

**Note:** This information is for users who are writing a large volume of code using the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language code and are interested in modularizing the code and possibly autoloading it at run time.

Contexts are binary representations of the internal state of the interpreter. Their primary purpose is to help speed the loading of SKILL files. They are best used when the set of SKILL files to load is large.



A SKILL Development license is required to build contexts using the saveContext command.

All SKILL-related structures can be saved in a context except those with values meaningless outside of a session. For example, port values, database handles, and window types are meaningful only to current sessions, whereas lists, integers, floats, defstructs, and so forth are transportable from one session to another.

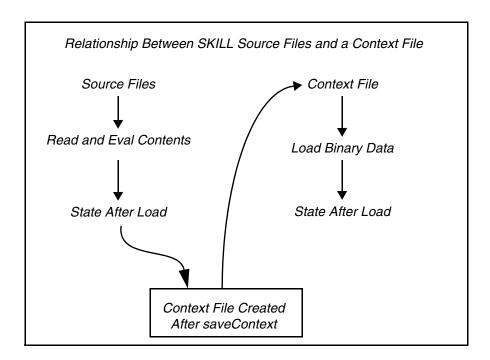
SKILL contexts contain source code and data. Their main purpose is to allow for fast loading and initializing of product code. One way of looking at contexts is to view them as snapshots of the internal state of the interpreter, much like a core file in UNIX is an image of the running process.

Contexts cannot store at save time and retrieve at load time process-dependent structures. For example, file descriptors stored in port structures or process IDs cannot be saved in contexts. All other non process-dependent SKILL structures can be safely stored: Lists, numbers, strings, arrays, and so forth can be saved into and retrieved from a context.

When a SKILL source file is loaded, it is first parsed. The evaluator is called for each complete expression read in. This is how procedures are defined. Context files, on the other hand,

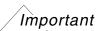
**Delivering Products** 

contain binary data that is loaded directly into memory. The binary data stored into a context has been parsed and evaluated before being saved.



## **Deciding When to Use Contexts**

You must decide when it is better to use contexts versus straight or encrypted SKILL code. Some considerations include the following:



Context size should be kept small. Context files greater than five megabytes are not recommended.

- Is the code likely to become a product?
  - Usually, the first criterion is whether the code is likely to become a product that will be shipped. Contexts offer a good vehicle for productizing code.
- How long does the code take to load?

The second criteria is whether there is enough SKILL code to warrant being in a context. This is difficult to measure. A simple test is to load the source code and see if the time it takes is likely to be unacceptable to a user. For example, if the code is likely to be autoloaded during the physical manipulation of graphics, the impact of the load and initialization should be minimized. Contexts can help in this case.

**Delivering Products** 

The more code and initialization needed at load time, the better it is to use contexts. For small amounts of code (200 lines), contexts might be overkill. To load and initialize 20,000 lines of SKILL code without using contexts takes approximately 30 seconds, whereas loading the same code using a context takes approximately 4 seconds. In this case, the perceptible impact is high, so using contexts makes sense.

Do you need to modularize your code?

Sometimes it is necessary to modularize code according to predefined capabilities. There might be a need to have these capabilities loaded incrementally at run-time. Thus it is not necessary to load all the code at once. Contexts, as snapshots of the interpreter's internal state, can be saved into separate files, even though code that goes into one context might depend on code in another.

The dependencies are resolved at load time. For example, the SKILL code for the schematics editor relies, among other things, on having code for the graphics editor present, but the context for the schematics editor does not contain any of the graphic editor's code or structures.

Can you create contexts at integration time?

The process of creating contexts must always be a separate step done at integration time, the time when all C code is compiled and linked and SKILL files are digested to produce context files. During integration and when contexts are being created, the interpreter enters a state that renders all normal use inefficient.

For example, during context creation, the memory management subsystem works in a special mode such that incremental snapshots of the memory can be made and saved into contexts. Context creation and code that is used to create contexts should not be part of the normal function of any product.

## **Creating Contexts**

When you use SKILL contexts for delivering a product, you must develop an organization for those contexts.

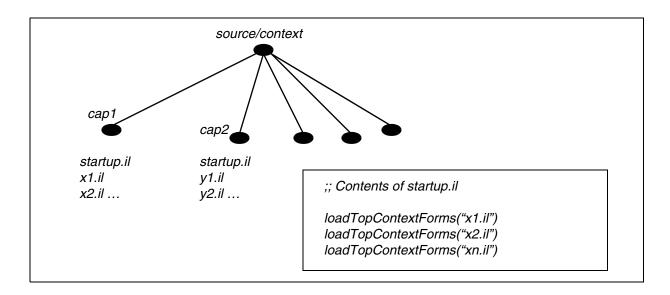
#### **Creating the Directory Structure**

First, group the SKILL code on a product/capability basis. This is best done by designating a special directory, for example, <code>source/context</code> and then using make files or simple scripts to copy the code into separate directories under <code>source/context</code>.

**Delivering Products** 

If the capability names are <code>cap1</code> and <code>cap2</code>, <code>create</code> two directories under <code>source/context</code> named <code>source/context/cap1</code> and <code>source/context/cap2</code>. Copy the source code for each capability into the respective directory.

For each capability context directory, create a single file named startup.il that uses the SKILL *loadTopContextForms* command to load all the files in that directory in the necessary order. The figure below shows a layout of the context directories.





The first 12 characters in a context file name must be unique.

## **How the Process of Building Contexts Works**

Using the directory structure described above, the process of building contexts starts by loading code from each directory and generating a binary context corresponding to the state of the interpreter when the files are loaded (in the sequence specified in the startup.il file).

The binary context file can go into one of several directories. If auto-loading of the context is necessary, the file can be placed in the  $/your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/local/context$  directory. The autoload mechanism looks in this directory.

**Note:** 64 bit SKILL-based programs (such as virtuoso) require 64 bit context files, which should inturn be created using 64 bit SKILL-based programs. In addition, these 64 bit context files should be placed under the /64bit directory. For example,  $/your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/local/context/64bit$ .

**Delivering Products** 

## **Creating Utility Functions**

Given the directory structure above, the code for generating the contexts can now be written. First let us define a few utility functions.

#### **Assumptions**

Source code is stored under the /user/source/context directory. The created contexts are saved under /user/etc/context, where user is any installation path you choose for keeping sources and contexts. These contexts are hard-coded in the sample code below, but you can pass them as arguments to the functions.

#### Create myContextBuild.il

Put the following code in a separate file. Call it myContextBuild.il.

```
procedure( getContext(cxt)
;; Given a context name load the context into the session
(printf "Failed to load context %s\n" cxt))
           ((null (callInitProc cxt))
                 (printf "Failed to initialize context %s\n"
                       cxt))
                 (t (printf "Loading Context %s\n" cxt))
procedure( makeContext(cxt)
;; Given a context name create and save the context
;; under "/<user>/etc/context". Assumes user source
;; code is located under /<user>/source/<context>
(let ( (newPath (strcat "/<user>/source/" cxt))
      (oldPath (getSkillPath))
            (fileName (strcat "/<user>/etc/context/" cxt ".cxt"))
            (oldStatus (status writeProtect))
           (printf "Building context for %s\n" cxt)
      (setSkillPath newPath)
           (sstatus writeProtect t)
     ;; setContext is a function that takes the name of
     ;; a context and indicates to the system that
     ;; whatever is loaded or evaluated from
     ;; the point of this call to the time context
     ;; is saved belongs to the named context.
      (setContext cxt)
```

#### **Delivering Products**

```
;; Load all the SKILL files corresponding to the
      ;; given context. Relies on skill path being set earlier
      (loadi "startup.il")
      ;; After the load save the files into a context
      ;; file containing all the necessary data to load
      ;; the context
      (saveContext fileName)
             ;; It is important to call the initialization function
             ;; AFTER the context file is saved. This procedure
             ;; may create structures that can't be saved into
             ;; a context file but a subsequent load of SKILL files
             ;; for another context may need the call to have taken
             ;; place.
      (callInitProc cxt)
      ;; Set the SKILL path back to what it was.
      (setSkillPath oldPath)
             (unless oldStatus (sstatus writeProtect nil))
))
procedure( buildContext(cxt)
;; Deletes existing context and prepares to create the context
(progn
       (deleteFile (strcat "/<user>/etc/context/" cxt ".cxt"))
      (cond ((isDir cxt "/<user>/source/")
                   (makeContext cxt))
             (t (printf "Can't find context directory %s\n" cxt))
      )
))
;; Using getContext, load all the contexts that the code is ;; likely to need. For instance, the most basic
;; of contexts from Cadence are loaded first.
getContext("skillCore")
getContext("dbRead")
getContext ....
;; After loading all the dependencies, build all local
;; contexts
buildContext("cap1")
buildContext("cap2")
buildContext("capn")
;; end of file myContextBuild.il
```

**Delivering Products** 

## **Building the Contexts**

At this point everything is ready to build the contexts in a special call to the Cadence executable. Let us assume that the executable is called cds. The following line can be typed at the UNIX command line or can be made part of a make file to be called during the normal integration cycle.

```
cds -ilLoadIL myContextBuild.il -nograph
```

The output from the cds call can be piped into a file if a record of the build is needed.

#### ilLoadIL Option

The -illoadIL option causes the executable to switch into a special mode for context building and to allow itself to first read and evaluate the SKILL file before doing any of the normal operations for initializing the executable. That is why a call to the <code>exit</code> command is the last thing the file <code>myContextBuild.il</code> performs. It is meaningless to do more with the system after that.

#### nograph Option

The second option -nograph causes the executable to run with all graphics turned off. This option is useful if the integration is done on a machine that does not have X running. This option is not necessary for context building to work.

## **Initializing Contexts**

Certain process-dependent constructs cannot be saved into a context. In the following example, a file port needs to be opened as part of the initialization phase of the code to be loaded. Use

```
myFile = outfile("/tmp/data")
```

The contents of the myFile symbol are not saved into a context because they would be meaningless when loaded into a different session. You need to define a special initialization function to initialize variables or structures that can only be initialized in the current session.

You can use the *defInitProc* function to define an initialization for each context. Let us assume a capability called <code>cap1</code> that opens a file and starts a child process. If the code for the capability needs to go into a binary context file, you need an initialization function to set up the file and the child process in the current session. The arrangement is as follows:

```
procedure(cap1InitProc()
;;-----
;; This procedure initializes two global variables: myFile
```

**Delivering Products** 

```
;; and myChild
    myFile = outfile("/tmp/data")
    myChild = ipcBeginProcess(..)
)
;; The next line of code designates the above function
;; to be the initialization code for the context cap1.
(defInitProc "cap1" 'cap1InitProc)
;; end sample code
```

The call to *defInitProc* must be executed when the code is loaded, that is, it should not be included in a procedure but rather it should be placed at the top-level of a file to be executed during the loading of the file.

To summarize the work so far, you have seen how to

- Organize the source code
- Set up code to initialize the context
- Write the SKILL code to drive the building of contexts

## **Loading Contexts**

Context loading can be done in two ways, depending on the need for a particular context.

#### Loading Contexts at the Start of a Session

If the code in the context is needed at the start of a session, use the .cdsinit file to force the loading of the required contexts by adding the following lines to the .cdsinit file.

These two lines are needed for every context that is force-loaded by a call to *loadContext*. The call to *callInitProc* is needed to cause the initialization function for the context to be called. The basic *loadContext* function does not automatically do that.

## **Loading Contexts on Demand**

Another option for contexts is to use the auto-load mechanism. This mechanism forces the context to be loaded on demand. There are two steps to achieving this.

Generate an auto-load file.

**Delivering Products** 

■ Load the auto-load file in the .cdsinit file.

The context is loaded automatically whenever one of its functions is called. To generate the auto-load file, first isolate all the entry point functions of a certain capability/context. When these functions are known, the contents of the auto-load file should look as follows.

The call to the *putprop* function causes the symbol name of the function to have the *autoload* property assigned a string value corresponding to the name of the context, with full path, to which the function belongs. This is how the evaluator makes the connection between function name and context file. The autoload mechanism always looks for a context file to autoload under  $/your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/local/context$  directory. If you choose to place the file under this directory, you don't need to give the property a full path; just the name of the context file is enough.

When the function is called during a normal session, and it does not have a function definition, the evaluator force-loads and initializes the context at that point. It is important to stress that the auto-load mechanism automatically calls the initialization function associated with the loaded context. After the context is loaded and the symbol gets a function definition, the evaluator calls the function and continues with the session.

Now that the auto-load file has been created, it can go anywhere the .cdsinit file can find it. You can place this file anywhere you choose, provided it is loaded at startup. The entry in the .cdsinit file needed to load the auto-load file is as follows.

```
load( "/your_install_dir/tools/dfII/local/context/cap1.al")
```

#### Working with a Menu-Driven User Interface

Some applications or capabilities have a menu-driven user interface. This implies that potentially the context for a capability does not have to be loaded, but the menus from which the capability is driven have to be put in place. In this case, the auto-load file (cap.al) must be augmented with the necessary code to create and insert menus in the appropriate places, such as banners.

When the auto-load file is loaded during the initialization phase of the executable, the desired menus appear and the callbacks for menu entries have the auto-load property set as explained above. The effect is that when menu commands are selected, the callback forces the corresponding context to load and execute the selected function. It is always safer to create and insert menus before adding the auto-load property on the function symbols.

**Delivering Products** 

## **Customizing External Contexts**

You might want to customize the loading of externally supplied contexts. Consider the following example. Whenever the schematics context is loaded in an instance, a block of customer code needs to execute to set up special menus or load extra functionality. This can be accomplished using the *defUserInitProc* function. This function takes the following arguments.

- A string denoting the name of the capability and context to customize
- A symbol denoting the user-defined callback function to trigger whenever the named context is loaded.
- An optional autoInit argument to automatically initialize the named context.

```
defUserInitProc("schematic", 'mySchematicCustomFunc 'autoInitschematic)
```

The defUserInitProc call causes the mySchematicCustomFunc function to be called after the context for schematic is loaded and initialized.

If multiple defUserInitProc calls are defined for the same context, all of them are executed in the order in which they are defined.

For example, the following defUserInitProc calls cause the mySchematicNewFunc function to be called after the mySchematicCustomFunc:

```
defUserInitProc("schematic", 'mySchematicCustomFunc 'autoInitschematic)
defUserInitProc("schematic", 'mySchematicNewFunc)
```

The defUserInitProc call is similar to the defInitProc function that initializes a context. The context loading mechanism calls the function defined by defInitProc first and then calls the function defined by defUserInitProc.

The initfunction can be a part of the context. To make it a part of the context, you should define it in the context and call defUserInitProc between setContext and saveContext calls to register the function as an initfunction.

**Note:** loadContext does not update initfunction name for the context if it has already been set by the defUserInitProc call.

#### **Potential Problems**

Binary context files are built incrementally. This can introduce inter-context warnings, which means that references are made in one context to values outside its own space. Therefore, when the contexts are loaded independently, those values become meaningless. Because the SKILL language is dynamically scoped, excessive use of global data structures and

**Delivering Products** 

vague boundaries around the program and data spaces of applications can result in this type of warning. SKILL programmers can practice caution by modularizing their code and by using strict naming conventions for their symbol names.

When inter-context warnings are detected during context building, they are flagged but the context continues to build, leaving the values indicated as crossing context boundaries to be nil. The following sample cases of code cause inter-context warnings.

## **Sharing Lists Across Contexts**

Consider the following sample code involving two contexts.

```
;; Code in context 1. This code builds list structures by
;; sharing sub-lists

field = list('nil '_item "hello world" 'item2 22)
form1 = list('xxx field)
form2 = list('yyy field)

;; Code in context 2. Also building list structures but
;; sharing sub-lists from context1

form3 = list('zzz field)

;; end sample code
```

In the three form variables, the field structure is shared. However when contexts are saved separately, the list structure for the field part of form3 is not saved with the data in context 2, because it is outside the context's bounds. If the two contexts were created in the sequence given, a warning would be flagged indicating the part of the list in context 2 that is crossing boundaries with context 1. Both contexts would be named and the lists involved displayed.

If each context maintained the lists it needs within the context boundary, this would solve the problem. In this case, if the contents of the variable field are needed, a copy should be performed in context 2 to get a copy of the list locally to that context.

## The Conditional eq Failure

The context saving algorithms attempt to smooth out the inter-context problems by copying atoms across context boundaries. For instance:

**Delivering Products** 

When separate contexts are generated incrementally for the code above and you load both contexts in a session, the call to *eq* returns *nil* indicating the two strings "hello world" in the two separate lists pointed to by <code>var1</code> and <code>var2</code> are not the same instance or pointer. That is because the string "hello world" was copied into context 2 when the binary context for context 2 was saved. This allows the list pointed to by <code>var2</code> to remain complete. Such copying is only done on atomic structures, such as integers or strings.

This condition is not flagged by any errors at context build time.

## **Execution During Load**

The SKILL code executed during the loading of startup.il executes all top-level statements (that is how procedure definitions are done). It was explained earlier that certain data types cannot be saved into a context and have to be regenerated using a context-specific initialization function. There are process-related executions (that is, not necessarily data-related) that have to occur during the context initialization phase. For example, consider the following.

```
;; Assume the function isMorning is a boolean that calls
;; time related internal functions and returns t if the
;; current time is AM.

if ( isMorning()
then greeting = "good morning"
else greeting = "good afternoon")
form->title->value = greeting
;; end of sample
```

When the context is built using the code above, the <code>isMorning</code> function is executed and the <code>greeting</code> is set correctly. The value of <code>greeting</code> and the value of <code>form->title->value</code> are "frozen" in the context file. On subsequent loads of the context, the <code>isMorning</code> function will not execute so the greeting will take the value given to it at the time the context was built. To remedy this situation, the code above should be made part of the initialization function for a context.

**Delivering Products** 

## **Context Building Functions**

# Saving the Current State of the SKILL Language Interpreter as a Binary File (saveContext)

saveContext saves the current state of the SKILL language interpreter as a binary file. This function is best used in conjunction with setContext. saveContext saves all function and variable definitions that occur, usually due to file loading, between the calls to setContext and saveContext. Those definitions can then be loaded into a future session much faster in the form of a context using the loadContext function.

By default all functions defined in a context are read and write protected unless the writeProtect system switch was turned off when the function was defined between the calls to setContext and saveContext. If the full path is not specified, this function uses the SKILL path to determine where to store the context file name.

```
setContext( "myContext") => t
load("mySkillCode.il") => t
defInitProc("myContext" 'myInit) => t
saveContext("myContext.cxt") => t
```

Context creation fails when the code size is too big inside a construct. The maximum size is 32KB. To avoid a failure, it is recommended that you divide the code into smaller constructs or use the setSaveContextVersion(getNativeContextVersion()) function to set native save context version and increase the capacity (see <u>Context Version Functions</u> on page 260). However, contexts created with increased capacity are not compatible with earlier versions of SKILL.

## Saving Contexts Incrementally (setContext)

setContext allows contexts to be saved incrementally, creating micro contexts from a session's SKILL context. To understand this, think of the SKILL interpreter space as linear; the function call setContext sets markers along the linear path. Any SKILL files loaded between a <u>setContext</u> and a <u>saveContext</u> are saved in the file named in the saveContext call. This function can be used more than once during a session.

## Loading the Context File into the Current Session (loadContext)

loadContext loads the context file into the current session. You should always fully qualify the file name. The default directories will be searched for the file if the name is not fully qualified. The context file must have been created using the function <code>saveContext</code>. For example:

**Delivering Products** 

```
loadContext( "/usr/mnt/charb/myContext.cxt" )
```

**Loads the** myContext.cxt context.

## Important

In 64-bit environment, 64 bit context files are placed under the /64bit directory. If the specified path does not contain /64bit, it is automatically prepended to the context file name. For example,

If your current working directory is /home/user/615/local/context, saveContext( "myContext.cxt") places the myContext.cxt file under /home/user/615/local/context/64bit.

Similarly, loadContext( "/home/usr/615/local/context/myContext.cxt")
is converted internally to loadContext("/home/usr/615/local/context/
64bit/myContext.cxt")

It is advisable to not load context files supplied by Cadence using loadContext. It is better to rely on the autoload mechanism for context files you do not own.

## Concatenating the Context Files (UNIX cat command)

You can concatenate two or more context files into one using the UNIX cat command. The concatenated files can then be loaded together in the order of concatenation. For example.

```
setContext( "myContext")
defun( myContextFunction ()
     info( "this is myContextFunction\n"))
defUserInitProc( "myContext" 'myContextFunction t)
saveContext( "myContext.cxt")
setContext( "yourContext")
defun( yourContextFunction ()
     info( "this is yourContextFunction\n"))
defUserInitProc( "yourContext" 'yourContextFunction t)
saveContext( "yourContext.cxt")
;; concatenate the context files using the UNIX cat command
system("cat myContext.cxt yourContext.cxt > combinedContext.cxt")
;;load the concatenated context file
loadContext("combinedContext.cxt")
;; The files are loaded in the order of concatenation
=> this is myContextFunction
=>this is yourContextFunction
```

**Delivering Products** 

## Calling Initialization Functions Associated with a Context (callinitProc)

callInitProc takes the same argument as loadContext and causes the initialization functions associated with the context to be called. This function need not be used if the loading of the context is happening through the autoload mechanism. Use this function only when calling loadContext manually. For example

```
loadContext("myContext") => t
callInitProc("myContext") => t
```

Functions defined through defInitProc and defUserInitProc are called.

## Registering an Initialization Function for a Context (definitProc)

defInitProc registers an initialization function associated with a context. The initialization function is called when the context is loaded.

defInitProc always returns *t* when set up. The initialization function is not called at this point, but is called when the associated context is loaded.

```
defInitProc("myContext" 'myInitFunc) => t
```

## Registering a Function for Contexts You Don't Own (defUserInitProc)

defUserInitProc registers a user defined function that the system calls immediately after loading and initializing a context. For instance, this function lets you customize Cadence supplied contexts. Usually, most Cadence-supplied contexts have internally defined an initialization function through the defInitProc function. defUserInitProc defines a second initialization function, called after the internal initialization function, thereby allowing you to customize on top of Cadence-supplied contexts. The call to defUserInitProc is best done in the .cdsinit file.

defUserInitProc always returns t when set up. You can specify the autoInit option to automatically initialize contexts. The initialization function is not called at this point, but is called when the associated context is loaded.

```
defUserInitProc( "someContext" 'myInitSomeContext 'autoInitsomeContext) => t
```

#### **Context Version Functions**

Contexts created in IC6.1.4 and later releases with a 'native' context version could not be loaded with the contexts created in the earlier releases (IC6.1.3, IC6.1.2, IC6.1.1, or IC5.x.41). So, in IC6.1.4, API to set the context version were introduced to resolve these compatibility issues.

**Delivering Products** 

As described in the table below, a given product release version (6.1.4) can map to a specific SKILL version (31.00), which in turn can have a native context version (602) or a compatible context version (601). To use SKILL contexts across releases, you need to have compatible context versions.

**Note:** It is possible for two context files to be compatible and still have different number or type of arguments of the referenced functions.

CIC Product Release Version	SKILL Version	Native Context Version	Compatible Context Version
6.1.3	07.02	601	N/A
6.1.4	31.00	602	601

The saveContext function builds either a native or a compatible context version in IC 6.1.4 (the default is compatible.)

**Note:** Compatible context version runs slower than the native context version in IC 6.1.4.

## Retrieving the Current saveContext Version (getCurSaveContextVersion)

getCurSaveContextVersion returns the current saveContext version (the version which the new context will have.) The possible return values are, 601 for compatible contexts and 602 for native contexts (for IC 6.1.4/CAT 31.00)

```
setSaveContextVersion(getNativeContextVersion())
601
getCurSaveContextVersion()
602
```

## Resetting the Current saveContext Version (setSaveContextVersion)

setSaveContextVersion resets the current saveContext version to  $x_newVers$  and returns the previous context version. If  $x_newVers$  has an unsupported value or the function is called between setContext and saveContext, it returns an error.

```
setSaveContextVersion(getCompatContextVersion())
601
setSaveContextVersion(0)
*Error* setSaveContextVersion: unsupported context version - 0
```

**Delivering Products** 

## Retrieving the Native Context Version (getNativeContextVersion)

getNativeContextVersion returns the native context version (for IC 6.1.4/CAT 31.00, the native context version is 602).

getNativeContextVersion()
602

## Retrieving the Compatible Context Version (getCompatContextVersion)

getCompatContextVersion returns the compatible context version (for IC 6.1.4/CAT 31.00, the compatible context version is 601).

```
getCompatContextVersion()
601
```

**Note:** Do not use the 601 or 602 context version values directly in SKILL functions. Use getCompatContextVersion, getNativeContextVersion, or getCurSaveContextVersion instead to retrieve the values of context versions.

## **Autoloading Your Functions**

Autoloading is the facility through which SKILL code can be loaded dynamically. That is, the code supporting a capability is not loaded until that capability is needed. The load is usually triggered by a call to a function that is undefined in the current session. The evaluator calls on the loader to locate and load the code for the function. You should use autoloading to tune the amount of code loaded in a session to that only needed for that session.

The autoloader follows these rules:

- If there is a property on the function being called with the symbol "autoload" and the value of the property is a string denoting the name of a context (with the extension .cxt), the loader looks for the file under /your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/etc/context (this is where Cadence-supplied contexts are stored) and /your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/local/context.
- If the value of the autoload property is a string denoting the name of a file with a full path and the file is a context file (.cxt extension), the context is loaded. If the extension is anything other than .cxt, loadi is called with the file name as its argument.
- If the value of the autoload property is an expression, the expression is evaluated. The expression is responsible for taking the necessary steps to define the function triggering the autoload.

**Delivering Products** 

## **Autoloading Your Classes**

Starting with IC6.1.6, you can autoload a class definition from your SKILL source file (.il or .ils) or a context file (.cxt) in any one of the following ways:

Set property autoloadClass on a className. For example:

```
myName.autoloadClass="classX.il"
myName.autoloadClass="contextX.cxt"
```

■ Use the set status function (sstatus) to allow class search in .aux files

```
sstatus(classContextAutoLoad t)
```

The autoload mechanism is triggered when the autoload property is set for some class (symbol) and this class is not yet defined then

You need to implement this feature from the findClass function. You can also implement nested autoloading to retrieve superclasses for a class being autoloaded. However, this is only possible for SKILL source files, nested autoload for context files is not supported. This means that only the first context file can be autoloaded and the remaining nested context files are skipped.

## **Encrypting and Compressing Files**

Encrypting and compressing files allows distribution of SKILL code in a manner that an end user cannot read the code. This is an alternative method to contexts and is intended for small sets of SKILL code that need protection.

## **Encrypting a File (encrypt)**

You can encrypt SKILL programs and data files. These can subsequently be reloaded using the load, loadi, or <u>include</u> functions. encrypt encrypts a file and places the output into another file. If a password is supplied, the same password must be given to the command used to reload the encrypted file.

```
encrypt( "triadb.il" "triadb enc.il" "option") => t
```

Encrypts the triadb.il file into the triadb\_enc.il file with option as the password. Returns t if successful.

**Delivering Products** 

## Reducing the Size of a File (compress)

You can compress SKILL files to remove unnecessary blank spaces and comments from the file. compress reduces the size of a source file and places the output into a destination file.

Compression renders the data less readable because indentation and comments are lost. It is not the same as encrypting the file because the representation of destination file is still in ASCII format.

```
compress( "triad.il" "triad cmp.il") => t
```

## **Protecting Functions and Variables**

The following functions get and set the write-protect status bit on functions and variables. These functions can be used to secure the definitions of functions and the contents of variables when delivering products.

You can write protect a function by setting the writeProtect status flag. Once turned on, all subsequent function definitions are write protected.

## **Explicitly Protecting Functions**

Protecting functions on a per-function basis is an alternative to sstatus which protects functions on a per-context basis.

## Setting the Write-Protect Bit on a Function (setFnWriteProtect)

setFnWriteProtect sets the write-protect bit on a function.

- If the function has a function value, it can no longer be changed.
- If the function does not have a function value but does have an autoload property, the autoload is still allowed. This is treated as a special case so that all the desired functions can be write-protected first and autoloaded as needed.

This example defines a function and sets its write protection so it cannot be redefined.

```
procedure( test() println( "Called function test" ))
setFnWriteProtect( 'test ) => t
procedure( test() println( "Redefine function test" ))
*Error* def: function name already in use and cannot be
    redefined - test
setFnWriteProtect( 'plus ) => nil
```

**Delivering Products** 

Returns nil because the plus function is already write protected.

## Finding the Value of a Function's Write-Protect Bit (getFnWriteProtect)

getFnWriteProtect returns the value of the write-protect bit on a function. The value is t if the function is write-protected or nil otherwise.

```
getFnWriteProtect( 'strlen ) => t
```

## **Protecting Variables**

### **Setting the Write-Protect Bit on a Variable (setVarWriteProtect)**

setVarWriteProtect sets the write-protect on a variable. Use this function only when the variable and its contents are to remain constant.

- If the variable has a value, it can no longer be changed.
- If the variable does not have a value, it cannot be used.
- If the variable holds a list as its value, that list can no longer be changed.

For example, if the list is a disembodied property list, attempting to modify the value of properties will fail:

```
y = 5
setVarWriteProtect( 'y )=> t
setVarWriteProtect( 'y )=> nil

y = 10
*Error* setg: Variable is protected and cannot be assigned to - y
; Initialize the variable y.
; Set y to be write protected.
; Already write protected.
```

### getVarWriteProtect

Returns the value of the write-protect on a variable.

```
x = 5
getVarWriteProtect( 'x )=> nil
```

Returns nil if the variable x is not write protected.

#### Global Function Protection

Write-protecting code renders the code secure from tampering.

**Delivering Products** 

To turn on global protection for functions saved in a context, be sure the following line is in your makeContext utility function described earlier:

```
sstatus( writeProtect t)
```

However, if certain pieces of code need to have write-protection turned off (for example, when a function is user definable), use the following method.

```
;; Sample code showing how to turn off write-protection
;; The following let statement should surround all
;; that is to have write-protection turned off.

let( ((priorStatus (status writeProtect)))

    ;; Turn off write-protection
        (sstatus writeProtect nil)

    ;; Body of code to have no write-protection
        procedure( proc1() ...)
        procedure( proc2() ...)
        ...etc.

    ;; Turn write-protection status back to what it was
        (sstatus writeProtect priorStatus)
) ;; end-of-let
;; end of sample
```

The call to sstatus takes only the values t/nil as its second argument.

11

# Writing Style

Good style in any language can lead to programs that are understandable, reusable, extensible, efficient, and easy to maintain. These attributes are particularly important to have in programs developed using an extension language like the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language because the programs tend to change a lot and the number of contributors can be many.

Useful SKILL programs, or pieces of them, get copied and passed around via e-mail or bulletin boards. Hence, it is important to consider the following when writing SKILL programs:

- Be specific, concise, and most importantly consistent.
- Anticipate a novice reader's questions and document the code accordingly.
- Be conventional. Using fancy techniques that are usually possible in a Lisp-based language, yet usually not well understood, might not be a good idea (unless you are doing it to gain in performance or reduce memory use).
- Avoid too many global states and direct access to them. Use abstractions.
- Make functional interfaces non-modal. That is, try and not predicate your interfaces on a global state or global mode such that a second user of the interface does not experience unpredictable behavior. For example, it is bad style to have a procedure that puts an editor in "insert" mode and uses subsequent calls to insert objects into the design. It is better to have one call that takes a list of objects to be inserted:

GOOD	BAD
EDinsert(database '(obj1 obj2 obj3))	EDstartInsert(database) EDinsert(obj1) EDinsert(obj2) EDinsert(obj3) EDendInsert(database)

As in all programming languages, the layout of code within a file can greatly affect the readability and maintainability of the code. The code examples in this manual use a layout that is both intuitive and easy to understand, but layout is a matter of taste.

Writing Style

The rest of this chapter describes specific situations where coding style issues are important.

- Code Layout on page 268
- Using Globals on page 272
- Coding Style Mistakes on page 274
- Red Flags on page 276

## **Code Layout**

The readability of the code is the most important aspect of the code layout. The following guidelines can help you to write more readable code.

### **Comments and Documentation**

You can use either of the following methods for commenting in SKILL:

- ; at the beginning of a line
- /\*...\*/ surrounding your comments

**Note:** Because /\*...\*/ comments cannot be nested, some programmers find them easier to see.

While it is typically easier to understand and maintain code that is well-commented, you must also keep your comments consistent with your code. Comments that are misleading because they have not been maintained along with the code can be worse than not having any comments at all.

You should document your data structures by describing the motivation behind them and the effect of each structure on the algorithm. Well-designed and -documented data structures can tell a lot about the nature of the program.

If you are reading someone else's code and find it inadequately documented, write down your questions as comments. They may get answered or will encourage other readers to persevere.

As you develop a program, you should maintain a "to-do" list. For example, you can put a "to-do" comment around a dubious looking piece of code to explain your misgivings so that another developer can track a bug in that code.

Usually, if you find that you need to write convoluted comments about a convoluted algorithm, you should rewrite the algorithm. Strong code can be self-documenting.

Writing Style

## **Things to Comment and Document**

Cadence suggests that you comment the following items:

Item to comment	What to comment
Code modules	Each code module should have a header containing at least the author, creation date, and change history of the module, plus a general description of the contents.
Procedure definitions	Precede procedure definitions with a block comment detailing the functionality of and interfaces to the procedure. Add a help string inside the procedure (see <u>"procedure"</u> on page 79). Help systems extract this information for display. As much as possible, add type templates for procedure arguments to help erroneous use; type information can be extracted by help systems.
Data structures	Describe contents of data structures and impact on algorithms.
Complex conditionals	Comment any test within a conditional function that is nontrivial to indicate the pass/fail conditions.
Mapping functions	Comment complex mapping functions to state what the return values are.
Terminating parentheses	Where a function call extends over several lines, label the closing parenthesis with the function name.

Writing Style

## Things Not to Comment and Document

While including any number of comments in your code does not affect performance once it has been read into the SKILL interpreter, Cadence suggests that you do not comment the following in production code:

Item not to comment	Explanation
Long change details	You should use your source code control system (such as RCS or SCCS) to maintain full details of any changes you make and include only a brief outline of your changes in the module header (rather than in the body of the code). Including details in the body of the code can make maintenance more difficult.
PCR details	You should maintain product change request information in the PCR itself.

#### **Function Calls and Brackets**

Function calls in SKILL can be written in two distinct ways, with the opening parenthesis either before the function name, as in Lisp, or after it, as in C. Once again, the method chosen is not as important as ensuring that it is chosen consistently. However, putting the parenthesis after the function name does make it easier for a non-Lisp programmer to read the code. It is also easier to distinguish between function names and arguments, and between function calls and other lists.

When a function call extends over more than one line in a file, it is recommended that the closing parenthesis is aligned, on a separate line, with the beginning of the function name. This makes it is easier to see where a particular function call finishes and has the added advantage that missing parentheses are easier to see.

**Note:** Having extra newlines to allow alignment of function arguments or parentheses does not affect the performance of the code once it has been read into the SKILL interpreter.

## **Avoid Using a Super Right Bracket**

Using the super right bracket (]) is strongly discouraged except when using the interactive interpreter because

- Missing parentheses can become difficult to locate.
- Inserting another function call around the code containing the super right bracket can be difficult.

Writing Style

Bracket-matching procedures in editors neither manage nor account for super right bracket.



One method you can use to make sure that all your parentheses are matching when writing SKILL code is to insert the closing parenthesis immediately after the opening parenthesis of a function call, and then to go back and fill in the arguments.

## **Brackets in SKILL Are Always Significant**

- In C, it is possible to insert brackets where they are not needed and do not affect the functionality of the program.
- In SKILL, the insertion of extra brackets can be, and usually is, incorrect.

The problem usually occurs with infix operators. In SKILL (as in Lisp) every function evaluates to a list whose head is the function name. Thus, code such as

```
a + b
```

is held internally as the list

```
(plus a b)
```

You must understand the relative precedence of the built-in SKILL functions. For example, consider the following code:

```
a = b \&\& c
```

The line of code above is held as the following list:

```
(setq a (and b c))
```

#### rather than

```
(and (setq a b) c)
```

While this precedence is what you would expect from any language, it might not necessarily be what you want. Consider the following:

Writing Style

```
if(res = func1(arg) && res != no val then ...)
```

# The programmer meant to do one of these:

## What happens:

- Call func1 and store the result in res.
- Check that res is not equal to no\_val.
- The interpreter evaluates the expression func1(arg) && (res != no\_val) and assigns the result to res.

The programmer needs to write the code as follows to perform the desired function:

```
if((res = func1(arg)) && res != no val then ...)
```



Using too many parentheses can cause the code to fail. For example, the following statement has too many levels of parentheses:

```
a = ((func1(arg1)) && (func2(arg2)))
```

**Note:** Parentheses in function calls are only optional for the built-in unary and infix operators, such as ! and +. The following functions are equivalent:

!a !(a) (!a)

#### **Commas**

Commas between function arguments, and list elements, are optional in SKILL. Programmers from a C programming background will probably want to insert commas, those from a Lisp background probably will not. The general recommendation is that commas should not be used.

## **Using Globals**

The use of global variables in SKILL, as with any language, should be kept to a minimum. The problems are greater in SKILL however because of its dynamic scoping of variables.

The problem with global variables is that different programmers can be using a variable with the same name. This type of "name clash" can cause problems that are even more difficult to isolate than the "Error Global" problem, because programs can fail because of the order in which they have been run. However, because this problem can be avoided by adopting a

Writing Style

standard naming scheme, SKILL Lint will report this type of variable as a "Warning Global". To illustrate the problem, consider the example code below:

```
/*******************
* myShowForm()
************************
procedure( myShowForm()
    /* If we don't already have the form, then create it. */
    unless(boundp('theForm) && theForm
        myBuildForm()
    )
    /* Display the form. */
    hiDisplayForm(theForm)
) /* end myShowForm */
/****************
* yourShowForm()
******************
procedure( yourShowForm()
    /* If we don't already have the form, then create it. */
    unless(boundp('theForm) && theForm
         yourBuildForm()
    )
    /* Display the form. */
    hiDisplayForm (theForm)
) /* end yourShowForm */
/**********************
* myBuildForm()
***************
procedure( myBuildForm()
    hiCreateForm('theForm,
          "My Form"
          "myFormCallback()"
          list( hiCreateStringField(?name 'string1,
                       ?prompt "my field")
          ) /* end list */
       /* end hiCreateForm */
) /* end myBuildForm */
/********************
* yourBuildForm()
* Build the form.
********************
procedure( yourBuildForm()
    hiCreateForm('theForm,
          "Your Form"
          "yourFormCallback()"
          list( hiCreateStringField(?name 'string1,
                       ?prompt "your field")
          ) /* end list */
    ) /* end hiCreateForm */
) /* end myBuildForm */
```

If myShowForm is called before yourShowForm, the global variable theForm will be set to a different value than if yourShowForm is called before myShowForm.

Writing Style

## **Coding Style Mistakes**

C programmers sometimes make the following mistakes when programming in SKILL. Even though these mistakes have mostly to do with coding style, some of them can have an impact on performance.

- Inefficient Use of Conditionals
- Misusing prog and Conditionals on page 275

#### **Inefficient Use of Conditionals**

A common mistake with conditional checks is to use multiple inversions and boolean checks when using De Morgan's Law would result in a simpler and clearer test. For example, the code below shows a common form of check.

This check can be optimized using De Morgan's Law to be:

Another common mistake is made by many programmers used to having only the standard if and case conditionals. SKILL provides a rich variety of conditional functions, and appropriate use of these functions can lead to much clearer and faster code. For example, an unless could be used in the above check to yield the clearer and more efficient:

Another example is where multiple if-then-else checks are used, such as:

```
if(stringp(layer) then
    layerName = layer
else
    if(fixp(layer) then
        layerNum = layer
    else
        if(listp(layer) then
             layerPurpose = cadr(layer)
        ) /* end if */
) /* end if */
```

This can be more clearly and efficiently implemented using a cond:

```
cond(
     (stringp(layer) layerName = layer)
```

Writing Style

```
(fixp(layer) layerNum = layer)
  (listp(layer) layerPurpose = cadr(layer) )
/* end cond */
```

When applying multiple tests, either in a nested if function or a cond function, it is important to consider the order in which the tests will be carried out.

- If one test is more likely to be true than the others then it should go first.
- If all tests are equally likely to be true, then the test that involves the most work should go last.

## **Misusing prog and Conditionals**

Often, prog statements are used to return from a procedure when an error condition occurs. In the example below, template and templateDir are both verified, and only if both are correct is the rest of the procedure executed:

```
procedure( EditCallback()
      prog( ( templateFile templateDir fullName )
            templateFile = ReportForm->Template->value
            templateDir
                         = ReportForm->TemplateDir->value
            /* Check the template directory. */
            if( ((templateDir == "") || (!templateDir)) then
                  return(warn("Invalid template directory.\n"))
            /* Check the template file. */
            if( ((templateFile == "") || (!templateFile)) then
                  return(warn("Invalid template file name.\n"))
            /* If both are correct then act.*/
            sprintf(fullName "%s/%s" templateDir templateFile)
            if (isFile (fullName) then
                  LoadCallback()
            else
                  SetUpEnviron()
            ) /* end if */
            return(hiDisplayForm(EditTemplateForm))
      ) /* end prog */
) /* end EditCallback */
```

Using the fact that a cond returns the value of the last statement executed allows us to more efficiently implement this example using a let:

Writing Style

```
( (templateDir == "") || (!templateDir)
                        warn("Invalid template directory.\n")
                  /* Check the template file. */
                  ( (templateFile == "") || (!templateFile)
                        warn("Invalid template file name.\n")
                  )
                  /* If both are correct then act. */
                  (t
                        sprintf(fullName "%s/%s" templateDir
                                           templateFile)
                        if (isFile (fullName) then
                               LoadCallback()
                        else
                               SetUpEnviron()
                        ) /* if */
                        hiDisplayForm(EditTemplateForm )
          ) /* end cond */
     ) /* end let */
) /* end of EditCallback */
```

## **Red Flags**

The following are situations or functions that require special attention. Their use is often symptomatic of problems with the way interfaces or algorithms are designed. In some cases, their use is legitimate and these comments do not apply.

- Any Use of eval or evalstring on page 276
- Excessive Use of reverse and append on page 277
- Excessive Use of gensym and concat on page 277
- Overuse of the Functions Combining car and cdr on page 277
- Use of eval Inside Macros on page 277
- Misuse of prog and return in SKILL++ mode on page 277

## Any Use of eval or evalstring

Strictly speaking these calls are inefficient and any code using them is either suffering through using a bad interface from another application or the code itself is badly designed.

Writing Style

## **Excessive Use of reverse and append**

Excessive use of reverse and append is an indication that algorithms using list structures are badly designed. They are acceptable when prototyping but production code should not suffer their consequences. Both these functions are capable of generating a lot of memory. There are alternatives to these functions and the recommendation is that code using these functions should be rewritten using tconc.

## **Excessive Use of gensym and concat**

Symbols are large structures and applications that have to generate symbols at run time may not be designed to use the right data structure. Many times applications use symbols in place of small strings to save on memory because symbols are unique in the system. However, SKILL caches strings so this optimization might not always yield the desired effect.

## Overuse of the Functions Combining car and cdr

One function that combines car and cdr is cdaddr. Using such functions, which are not as intuitive as calls to nthelem and nthcdr, can lead to programmer and reader errors.

#### **Use of eval Inside Macros**

Calling eval inside a macro means you are determining the value of an entity at compile time as opposed to evaluating it at run time, which may result in undesirable behavior. In general, macros should message expressions and return expressions (see "Macros" on page 230).

## Misuse of prog and return in SKILL++ mode

Misuse of prog and return in SKILL++ might corrupt SKILL++ environment frames and can lead to a fatal programming error. The following example demonstrates misuse that you should avoid (using prog and return in a SKILL++ .ils file). Immediately following this example is an example of what you should do instead.

```
procedure( myFunc(namelist keys "11")
  let( (selectedlist)
    foreach( name namelist
       prog(()
         foreach( key keys
            when( rexMatchp(key name)
            return(t)
         )
        return(nil)
    )
}
```

Writing Style

```
selectedlist = cons(name selectedlist)
)
)

Instead, do this:

procedure( myFunc(namelist keys "ll")
  let( ()
    setof( name namelist
        setof(key keys rexMatchp(key name))
    )
)
```

12

# **Optimizing SKILL**

Before you embark on optimizing your SKILL code, your SKILL program should work. You might waste time if you try to optimize the performance of a program that has not yet met its functional requirements.

**Note:** In this chapter, you can find information about techniques for modifying your programs to run faster. You will not learn how to create better algorithms: You need to design algorithmic performance into your programs from the outset.

When optimizing your SKILL code, you should do the following:

Focus your efforts

Before optimizing, you should determine what you need to optimize. If 80% of the time is spent in 20% of the code, you should focus your efforts on optimizing that small portion of the program where there is a performance bottle-neck.

Always measure the benefit gained after you modify your code. You should leave well-written and well-structured code untouched if the changes do not yield significant performance improvements.

■ Use <u>profiling tools</u> to measure code performance

## **Important**

You should expect reduced execution speed when profiling and gathering performance data because these operations are necessarily intrusive in nature. The measurements you gather should take this into account. When profiling, you should think of code performance in terms of percentages rather than absolute values. See <u>"Printing Summary Statistics"</u> on page 243 for information on the how to obtain and interpret a summary of memory allocation.

You can optimize your SKILL code for time spent and memory used.

Time: You can use the SKILL Profiler to find out where most of the time is spent in your program. You can gather global statistical information about time spent in functions called in a given session. The profiler takes a sample of the runtime stack

**Optimizing SKILL** 

at pre-specified intervals and presents timing information as call graphs identifying the critical paths. You can use this information to direct your effort.

You can use measureTime to evaluate specific expressions and get timing results. You can also add your own more deterministic instrumentation to the code to collect relevant information about your algorithms and structures.

Memory: You can use the SKILL Profiler to track memory usage in your program. SKILL has an automatic memory manager and programs can be written to generate excessive amounts of memory. Before you optimize for time, make sure to profile memory usage to see if that is where you need to spend your effort. A good indicator that memory usage needs optimizing is if the function gc (garbage collection) appears high among functions profiled for time.

See the following sections for more information:

- Optimizing Techniques on page 281
- General Optimizing Tips on page 286
- Miscellaneous Comparative Timings on page 294

Optimizing SKILL

## **Optimizing Techniques**

You can try the following techniques to optimize your code. Not all techniques are effective in all circumstances. You should experiment and measure performance gain.

- Macros
- Caching on page 281
- Mapping and Qualifying on page 282
- Write Protection on page 282
- Minimizing Memory on page 283

#### **Macros**

In many situations, you can improve the performance of your code by replacing function calls with <u>macros</u>. However, because macros are in-line expanded, they can grow the size of the code at runtime. So there is a balance as to what kind of functions can be written as macros.

For example, functions small in size that are likely to be used a lot are good candidates. Expressions that can be reduced at compile time leaving smaller subexpressions to be evaluated at run time are also good candidates.

## Caching

Caching is a technique used to save the results of costly computations in a fast access cache structure. You have to balance the benefit of time saved versus amount of memory used for the cache structure.

A good data structure to use for caches is the association table. For example, if you called a compute-intensive function, say factorial or fibonacci, many times in a session, you might consider caching the results so a second call to the function with same argument will run faster. To do this, you first need to create an assoc table and store it as a property on the symbol for the function, for example:

The fibonacci function described in "Fibonacci Function" on page 392.

Optimizing SKILL

You could write the function myFib as a macro:

For example, compare the following timing numbers (in seconds).

```
fibonacci(25)myFib(25)
1st call 23 23
2nd call 23 0.009
```

## **Mapping and Qualifying**

Mapping functions (map, mapcar, maplist, and so forth) have been described in detail in "Advanced List Operations" on page 185 When manipulating lists, you can achieve significant performance gains if you use map\* functions instead of loops that directly manipulate the lists. The same argument applies to qualifiers like foreach, setof and exists. The qualifiers are generic in nature in that they apply to lists as well as to association tables.

Consider the following two examples performing the same operation of adding consecutive numbers in two equal length lists and returning a list of the results. The example using mapcar is at least twice as fast.

### **Write Protection**

Ensuring that all of your functions and data structures that are static in nature are write protected reduces the amount of work the garbage collector has to perform whenever it is triggered. Usually, all functions can be write protected because they are not likely to be over-written at run time. Some data structures, like lookup tables, whose contents are not likely to be modified at run time, can also be write protected.

It is highly recommended that SKILL code destined for production be packaged in contexts and that all contexts are built with the status flag writeProtect set to t (see "Protecting")

Optimizing SKILL

<u>Functions and Variables</u>" on page 264). To set write protection on global variables use setVarWriteProtect.

When SKILL memory is write protected, the garbage collector does not touch it, thus considerably reducing the amount paging and work done at run time.

## **Minimizing Memory**

The way memory is used in SKILL is by consing (the basic list building operation), creating strings, arrays, and so forth, or by generating instances of defstructs and user types. The goal of memory optimizing is to reduce the overall amount of memory used. This reduction

- Saves on run-time page swapping that an operation has to perform when physical memory resources are scarce
- Reduces the work load on the garbage collector

## **Run the SKILL Profiler in Memory Mode**

To start optimizing memory usage, use the SKILL profiler in memory mode to discover the functions responsible for the largest amount of memory used. From there start tweaking the functions. You should be aware of the nature of the utilities and library calls you use.

For example, removing elements from lists using remove makes a copy of the original list minus the element removed. You should check to see if that is the desired behavior. If you can use a destructive remove instead, such as remd, you can cut down memory use considerably on this particular operation. Experiment.

## **Ways to Minimize**

When generating large data structures in memory from information on disk, you should ask yourself whether you need to generate the whole image in memory if all of it is not likely to be used. Use the technique known as lazy evaluation to expand your structures on demand rather than at start-up.

For example, you can embed lambda constructs in your data structures to retrieve information on demand (see "Declaring a Function Object (lambda)" on page 229 for a description of lambda constructs). Experiment.

If you know from the outset the amount of memory your application is likely to need at run time, you can preallocate that memory to reduce the number of times the garbage collector is triggered. There is a delicate balance you have to make here between total memory allocated and garbage collection.

Optimizing SKILL

Remember, preallocating memory is **not** a substitute for fine tuning memory use in your program.

Only preallocate memory when you have tuned the program and determined the minimum amount of memory needed to run efficiently. Read <u>"Memory Management (Garbage Collection)"</u> on page 241 to better understand the nature of automatic memory management.

## **Tail-Call Optimization**

When a function is called, its return address is pushed to the call stack. Each recursive call to the function results in a new stack frame being pushed to the call stack. Since the call stack has limited memory, recursive calls to a function can result in stack overflow. SKILL uses tail-call optimization to keep runtime stack-overflow errors in check.

If the last thing a function does before it returns is call another function, rather than allocating a new stack frame for the called function, tail-call optimization allows you to reuse the stack frame of the calling function. By using tail-call optimization, you can eliminate all intermediate return calls and implement recursion as a simple iteration.

To implement tail-call optimization in SKILL, set the optimizeTailCall variable to t, that is status(optimizeTailCall t)

**Note:** Tail-call optimization is applicable to SKILL code with lexical scoping (scheme/.ils files). The .il files (dynamic scoping) use the runtime stack to store the function call's arguments, and therefore, the tail-call optimization is not applicable for .il files. In addition, tail call optimization does not work in the debug mode. Ensure that debugMode switch is set to nil before compiling the function and setting optimizeTailCall switch.

You can run the following examples and verify how tail-recursion is eliminated when you use tail-call optimization:

### Example 1:

```
toplevel('ils) ;; in SCHEME mode
sstatus(debugMode nil) ;; turn off debugMode
tracef t ;; set trace = on
defun(test ()
  let( ()
   --x
  if(x > 0 then
    test()
   )
)
```

Optimizing SKILL

```
) ;; recursive call to test()
ILS-<2>x = 4
Calling test() without setting optimizeTailCall:
 test()
   (3 > 0)
   greaterp --> t
   test()
     (2 > 0)
     greaterp --> t
     test()
       (1 > 0)
       greaterp --> t
       test()
Calling test() after setting optimizeTailCall:
ILS-<2> sstatus(optimizeTailCall t)
ILS-<2> x = 4 ;; set x
ILS-<2> test()
test()
   (3 > 0)
  greaterp --> t
 test()
   (2 > 0)
  greaterp --> t
 test()
   (1 > 0)
  greaterp --> t
 test()
   (0 > 0)
   greaterp --> nil
```

When you call test() by setting optimizeTailCall, the stack-overflow errors are eliminated as the existing stack frame is reused.

## Example 2:

```
toplevel('ils) ;; in SCHEME mode
ILS-<2> defun(a (x)
  if(x > 0
    b(x)
)
```

**Optimizing SKILL** 

```
)
a
ILS-<2> defun(b (x)
    a(--x)
)
b
;this implements a simple delay:
ILS-<2> a(1000000)
*Error* b: Runtime Stack Overflow!
ILS-<2> sstatus optimizeTailCall t
a(1000000)
=>nil; no stack overflow
```

#### Benefits of using tail-call optimization:

- Functions execute faster since recursive push and pop operations are reduced.
- Stack-overflow errors are eliminated.

Limitations of using tail-call optimization:

 Debugging and tracing of optimized code is difficult as the intermediate return calls are eliminated.

## **General Optimizing Tips**

See the following sections for general optimizing tips:

- Element Comparison
- <u>List Accessing</u> on page 289
- List Building on page 289
- List Searching on page 292
- List Sorting on page 293
- Element Removal and Replacing on page 293
- Alternatives to Lists on page 293

Optimizing SKILL

## **Element Comparison**

In SKILL, there are two basic functions used to compare values. These functions are eq and equal (also known as the infix operator, ==).

It is important to understand the difference between these two functions, because both are useful in particular circumstances. There are several functions in SKILL which have alternative implementations depending on whether the user wants to compare using the eq or equal function. For example, the two functions memq and member are used to search a list for an object. memq uses the eq function for comparison and member uses the equal function.

The eq function is far stricter in its comparison than the equal function. There are objects which equal would consider to be the same, but which eq considers to be different.

You can compare the following objects using eq:

- SKILL symbols
- Small integers (-2\*\*29 <= i <= 2\*\*28)
- List objects (NOT their contents)
- Any pointers
- Characters (NOT strings)
- Ports

The important things that cannot be reliably compared by eq are strings and lists, unless they are identical objects referenced by the same pointer. In many situations SKILL tries to optimize memory use by caching certain objects and reusing them. For example, there is a string caching mechanism that saves SKILL from generating the same string multiple times. Code and data segments in static (write-protected) memory are also cached so they are reused within the static space.

The following are some examples of the more unexpected differences between the comparison operations:

Optimizing SKILL

To understand more about equal and eq, keep in mind how they are implemented. The following are pseudo-code definitions of the two functions (they are implemented in C):

```
eq(A B)
  if A is the same object as B
  then t
  else nil
end eq
equal(A B)
  if eq(A B)
  then t
  else
        if the contents of A and B are 'equal'
        then t
        else nil
end equal
```

Suppose the two functions are used to compare two SKILL objects, A and B. If A and B are in fact the same object then eq will immediately return t. Because the first thing that equal does is call eq, it too will immediately return t in this case. Now suppose that A and B represent distinct objects. In this case, eq will immediately return nil.equal, however, goes on to try to establish if the contents of the two objects are the same, (for example, if the objects are lists, equal compares each element of the two lists for equality) and this process involves a large overhead. To summarize this behavior:

```
eq('a 'a) => t (fast)
equal('a 'a) => t (fast)
eq('a 'b) => nil (fast)
equal('a 'b) => nil (SLOW)
```

If in doubt about which of eq and equal to use, observe the following rules:

- If the objects are simple (symbols, small integers, pointers, characters), use eq because eq is faster than equal.
- If the objects are compound or complex (lists or strings, for example), consider what functionality is needed. To test whether two strings contain the same characters, use equal; To test whether two strings are in fact the same object, use eq.

Optimizing SKILL

Some common tests can be more efficiently implemented by using the built-in SKILL functions, or by using the fact that in SKILL, any non-nil object is true, not just t. Examples of some simple transformations are:

Original Test	Improved Test
a == 0	zerop(a)
a == 1	onep(a)
strcmp(a,"teststring") == 0	a == "teststring"
a != nil	а
a == nil	!a
!null(a)	a

For a != nil, providing a Boolean value is all that is required, for example,

if( a != nil ) can be coded as if( a )

For !null(a), providing a Boolean value is all that is required, for example,

if(!null(a)) can be coded as if( a )

# **List Accessing**

The basic list accessing operations of SKILL (car, cdr and so forth) are fast, and their performance is predictable. The nth and nthcdr functions are significantly faster than the equivalent number of basic operations (because they avoid procedure call overhead) and should be used if lists are long. The operation that should be used with the most care is the last operation. This function must traverse the entire list to find the last element, so a large overhead is incurred for long lists.

# **List Building**

There are two main methods of building lists: iteratively, either as part of a program's operation or when all the elements are the same type and non-iteratively when the format and number of elements are known. List building is an area that is open to abuse, and it is important that the processes involved are clearly understood.

Optimizing SKILL

#### **Iterative List Creation**

The standard function for adding an element to the start of a list is the cons function, which is efficient and has predictable performance. New users often find cons difficult to use because elements are added to the front of the list, giving a result that is "back to front". There are several methods of producing a list in the "right" order, which vary in efficiency:

Use append1 to add each element to the end of the list rather than to the start.

This is the most inefficient method, and lists should never be iteratively created in this way. As each element is added, the append1 function makes a copy of the original list, with the new element on the end. If a list of n elements is built using this method, then on the order of n² list cells are created, and most of them are promptly discarded again.

Use nconc to add each element to the end of the list rather than to the start.

This method is also inefficient, and lists should never be iteratively created in this way. Because nconc is a "destructive" append, only n list cells need to be created to form the list. However, on the order of  $n^2$  list cells must be traversed to build the list.

Use cons to build the list backwards, and then use reverse to turn the list around.

This is a much more efficient and easily understood method. To create a list of n elements, 2n list cells are created, but half of them are immediately discarded.

Use the tconc structure and function to build the list in the right order.

This is the most efficient method in terms of storage requirements. To create a list of n elements, only n+1 list cells are created. Because creation of list cells is relatively time consuming, this means that using tconc to build a long list is faster than using cons and reverse. A slight disadvantage is that the code is less intuitive.

In general, if the code is not time critical, it might be better to build the list backwards using cons and then apply reverse. If the code is in a time critical part of the program, then the tconc method should be used, along with some detailed commenting. From a memory usage point of view, if the list being built is long, then it is better to use the tconc method to prevent the garbage collector being called unnecessarily.

To build lists that are derived from existing lists, it is far better to use the mapping functions, possibly coupled with the foreach function. This is discussed in detail later.

Optimizing SKILL

#### Non-Iterative List Creation

To build lists of known format, use one of the list, quote, or backquote functions as follows:

- Use list when all elements of the result must be evaluated (in other words, none of the list members are known constants).
- Use backquote when the list contains a mixture of known constants and evaluated entries.
- Use quote when the list consists entirely of known constants.

For example, suppose we have the three variables, a, b, and c such that:

```
a = 1
b = "a string"
c = '(A B C D E)
```

If we wanted to make a disembodied property list (dpl) of symbol-value pairs using these variables then we could use list or a mixture of quote and backquote, as follows:

```
/* These are identical in function. */
dpList1 = list('a a 'b b 'c c)
dpList2 = '(a ,a b ,b c ,c)
```

In the second case, some items are preceded with commas (with no space after the comma) and some are not. Those not preceded with commas are treated as literals, as if this was a normal quoted list. Those preceded by commas are evaluated, as if the list was declared using list.

If this was the only use of backquote, it would be of little use. However, there are two useful extra features. The first is that you can splice in entire lists by using the , @ (comma-at) specifier, as follows:

```
'(a ,a b ,b c ,@c) => (a 1 b "a string" c A B C D E)
```

Here, the five elements A, B, C, D, and E have been used in place of the placeholder , @c. This cannot be done easily using list. The second useful feature is that the expansion can descend hierarchically. Suppose that instead of a dpl we wanted to create an assoc list. To do this using just list, would require the following:

```
list( list('a a) list('b b) list('c c) )
=> ((a 1) (b "a string") (c (A B C D E)))
```

Using backquote simplifies this to:

```
'((a ,a) (b ,b) (c ,c))
=> ((a 1) (b "a string") (c (A B C D E)))
```

The last element can still be flattened using ,@ if required:

Optimizing SKILL

```
'((a ,a) (b ,b) (c ,@c))
=> ((a 1) (b "a string") (c A B C D E))
```

**Note:** Care should be taken with lists defined using quote. These lists form part of the program code, and if edited using the destructive list operations the program code will be changed. This is particularly important when building tconc lists. It is tempting to initialize a tconc structure to '(nil nil), but this is wrong. If this is done, then as each element is added the program itself is being modified.

Consider the following naive list copy:

This works the first time it is called, but the list assigned to tc in the variable declaration part is being modified as part of the program, so the next time the function is called, the copied list will be appended to the list that was copied in the first call:

```
copylist('(1 2 3)) => (1 2 3)
copylist('(a b c)) => (1 2 3 a b c)
```

The list should be initialized by using either <code>list(nil nil)</code> or <code>tconc(nil nil)</code>. The second method makes it more obvious that the variable is being initialized as a <code>tconc</code> structure, but in this case the return value would be <code>cdar(tc)</code> rather than <code>car(tc)</code>.

# **List Searching**

There are two methods for searching a list, depending on its structure. For a simple list, the functions memq and member can be used to search the list. The memq function is faster because it uses the eq function for comparison and is therefore preferred whenever the list contains elements for which the eq function is suitable.

If the list is an assoc list, that is, it is a list of key-value pairs, then the functions assoc and assq should be used to do the searching. Again, assq is faster because it uses the eq function for the comparison. It is therefore worthwhile, when building assoc lists, trying to ensure that the key elements are suitable for use with the eq function. In particular, when building an assoc list that would normally have keys that are strings, it may be worthwhile using the concat function to turn these strings into symbols, and then using those symbols as the keys in the list. This will then allow the assq rather than the assoc function to be used.

Optimizing SKILL

There are, however, two disadvantages with this method. The first disadvantage is that symbols in SKILL use memory and are not garbage collected (they are persistent), so creating many symbols uses up memory. Garbage collection is also slowed because the speed of this is directly related to the number of symbols. The second disadvantage is that the concat function is itself slow, so the overhead of this might outweigh any gains from using assq instead of assoc.

# **List Sorting**

The sort and sortcar functions for lists are based on a recursive merge sort and are thus reasonably efficient. The list is sorted in-place, with no new list elements created, thus the list returned replaces the one passed as argument, and the one passed as argument should no longer be used.

# **Element Removal and Replacing**

Two non-destructive functions are provided for removal of elements from a list, remq and remove. The equivalent but destructive functions are remd and remdq These functions remove all elements from the list which match a given value, using the eq and equal function respectively. The remq function is faster than the remove function.

The function subst is provided for replacement of all elements of a list matching a particular value with another value. This function uses equal and so should be used sparingly.

It should be noted that the non-destructive functions return a copy of the original list with the matching elements removed. This means that these functions should not be used within a loop in order to remove a large number of elements. If a number of different elements must be removed from a list, then it is more efficient to generate a new list by traversing the old one just once, selecting only the required elements for the new list.

### Alternatives to Lists

In many cases, there are faster and more compact alternatives to list structures. For example, if you need a property list that is likely to remain small in contents and most of the properties are known, consider using a defstruct.

If you need an assoc or property list whose contents are likely to be large (in the order of tens at least), then consider using assoc tables. Assoc tables offer much faster access time and for a large set of key-value pairs memory usage is more efficient. Assoc tables are not ordered (they are implemented as hash tables).

Optimizing SKILL

# **Miscellaneous Comparative Timings**

This section gives comparative timings for various pieces of SKILL code to further demonstrate and reinforce the comments made in the previous sections. The examples are listed in an order that matches the structure of the preceding sections.

The timings were ascertained using the SKILL profile command and are expressed in ratios of the first example. In producing the timings, every effort has been made to compare like with like.

### **Element Comparison**

The difference in speed between the eq and equal functions can be demonstrated using the following functions:

Each procedure has two comparisons, one failing and one succeeding. The comparative times for these were:

```
equal_test 1.00 eq test 0.92
```

Further tests demonstrated that it is when the symbols are not equal that the eq function gains over the equal function. This means that if the test is expected to succeed on most occasions, there is little difference between the two functions.

# List Building

As noted, there are several methods for building a list. The following examples attempt to build a list of the first 50 integers. The last example builds the list in descending order; the others build the list in ascending order.

Optimizing SKILL

```
procedure(list2()
 let( ((returnList list(nil nil))
            for(i 1 50
                  tconc(returnList i)
            car(returnList)
) /* end let */
) /* end list2 */
procedure(list3()
let( (returnList)
            for(i 1 50
                  returnList = cons(i returnList)
            reverse (returnList)
      ) /* end let */
) /* end list3 */
procedure(list4()
 let( (returnList)
            for(i 1 50
                  returnList = cons(i returnList)
            returnList
) /* end let */
) /* end list4 */
```

The outcome of this test depends on the length of the list being built. These examples use a medium length list, and the results of running these examples are:

```
list1 1.00
list2 0.14
list3 0.11
list4 0.10
```

These results demonstrate that with this size of list there is little difference between using the tconc method and the cons and reverse method. In fact, there will be little difference between these methods for any length of list because they both have to carry out the same basic functions. The only difference is that the reverse method must find twice as many list elements as the tconc method. This gives a greater chance of the garbage collector being called, which might cause the program to slow down, especially for large lists.

# Mapping Functions

To demonstrate the relative speeds of the mapping functions, consider the following implementations of a function that picks every even integer out of a list of integers, returning the list of even integers in the same order as the originals.

Optimizing SKILL

```
) /* end while */
            reverse (res)
      ) /* end let */
) /* end map1 */
procedure(map2(intList)
      let( (res)
            foreach(i intList
                   when (evenp(i)
                         res = cons(i res)
                   )
            ) /* end foreach */
            reverse (res)
      ) /* end let */
) /* end map2 */
procedure(map3(intList)
      foreach (mapcan i intList
            when (evenp(i)
                   ncons(i)
            )
      ) /* end foreach */
) /* end map3 */
procedure(map4(intList)
      mapcan((lambda (i) when(evenp(i) ncons(i)))
            intList
) /* end map4 */
```

### The relative timings for these are:

```
map1 1.00
map2 0.68
map3 0.64
map4 0.29
```

This shows that the version using a lambda function along with the basic mapping function is the fastest. However, this is the least readable of these functions and should only be used with a great deal of caution, and a large number of comments.

### **Data Structures**

It is difficult to give meaningful comparisons between the data structure functions because they are all suitable for different tasks. The following two examples attempt to compare the time taken to access and change one element of a data structure stored as an array, simple list, assoc list, defstruct and property list.

Optimizing SKILL

```
procedure(access3(assoc_list)
  cadr(assq(elem_symbol assoc_list))
) /* end access3 */
procedure(access4(dstruct)
  get(dstruct elem_symbol)
) /* end access4 */
procedure(access5(plist)
  get(plist elem_symbol)
) /* end access5 */
procedure(access6(assocTable)
  assocTable[elem_symbol]
) /* end access */
```

### The comparative timings for these are:

```
1.00
access1
access2
          1.3
access3
          1.47
          1.08
access4
access5
          1.55
access6
           1.11
procedure (set1 (array val)
array[elem number] = val
) /* end set1 */
procedure(set2(list val)
 rplaca(nthcdr(elem number list) val)
) /* end set2 */
procedure(set3(assoc list val)
 rplaca(cdr(assq(elem_symbol assoc_list)) val)
) /* end set3 */
procedure(set4(dstruct val)
 putprop(dstruct val elem symbol)
) /* end set4 */
procedure(set5(plist val)
putprop(plist val elem symbol)
) /* end set5 */
procedure(set6(assocTable val)
 assocTable[elem_symbol] = val
) /* end set6 */
```

### The comparative timings for these are:

```
set1 1.00
set2 1.14
set3 1.09
set4 0.93
set5 1.71
set6 1.2
```

No comment will be made about the readability of these functions because access procedures should be made available for all data structure access anyway. It is clear from these results that there is little to be gained, in terms of speed from the choice of data structure, although arrays do seem to be fastest overall. When choosing data structures it is

Optimizing SKILL

more important to consider the other factors mentioned in the data structures section of this document.

Because the structures used contained a small number of elements, the experiment is naturally biased. You can repeat this experiment using measureTime to find out how effective your data structure accesses are for a given volume of data. For example, for sets of hundreds of elements, association tables will be significantly faster to access than property lists and assoc lists. For large sets it would be impractical to use arrays or defstructs.

13

# About SKILL++ and SKILL

Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL++ is the second generation extension language for Cadence software. SKILL++ combines the ease-of-use of the SKILL environment with the power of the Scheme programming language. The major power brought in from Scheme is its use of lexical scoping and functions with lexically-closed environments called closures:

- Lexical scoping makes reliable and modular programming more easily achievable, because you have total control over the use and reference of variables for any code without worrying about accidental corruptions caused by the use of the same variable name in a remote place.
- Closures are powerful entities that only exist in the more advanced programming languages. They encapsulate the code and related data into a single unit, with total control on the exported interface. Many modern programming idioms and paradigms, such as message-passing and objects with inheritance, can be implemented elegantly using closures.

Other advantages of SKILL++ include the following:

- SKILL++ provides environments as first-class objects. With closures and first-class environments, you can create your own module or package systems. You are no longer restricted to SKILL's single flat name space model. Instead, you can organize the code into a hierarchy of name spaces.
- In addition to Scheme semantics, SKILL++ includes an object layer that makes explicit object-oriented style programming possible. The object layer supports classes, generic functions, methods, and multiple inheritance.
- Because SKILL++ and SKILL can coexist harmoniously in the same environment, backward compatibility and interoperability are not an issue. All existing SKILL code can still run without any changes, and all or part of any SKILL package can be migrated to SKILL++. Code developed in SKILL++ and SKILL can call each other and share the same data structures transparently.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

See the following sections for more information:

- Background Information about SKILL and Scheme
- Relating SKILL++ to IEEE and CFI Standard Scheme on page 301
- <u>Extension Language Environment</u> on page 304
- Contrasting Variable Scoping on page 305
- Contrasting Symbol Usage on page 308
- Contrasting the Use of Functions as Data on page 310
- SKILL++ Closures on page 312
- SKILL++ Environments on page 315

# **Background Information about SKILL and Scheme**

SKILL was originally based on a flavor of Lisp called "Franz Lisp." Franz Lisp and all other flavors of Lisp were eventually superceded by an ANSI standard for Lisp called "Common Lisp." The semantics and nature of SKILL make it ideal for scripting and fast prototyping. But the lack of modularity and good data abstraction, or its general openness, make it harder to apply modern software engineering principles especially for large endeavors. Since its inception, SKILL has been used for writing very large systems within the Cadence tools environments. To this end Cadence chose to offer Scheme within the SKILL environment.

Scheme is a Lisp-like language developed originally for teaching computer science at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and is now a popular language in computer science and sometimes EE curriculums. Scheme is a modern language whose semantics empower engineers to develop sound software systems. There is an IEEE standard for Scheme. Scheme was also the choice of the CAD Framework Initiative (CFI) for an extension language base. Cadence supplies major Scheme functionality as part of the SKILL environment. Benefits include the following:

- New programs written in Scheme can coexist and call procedures in existing programs written in SKILL without paying penalties in performance or functionality.
- Scheme and SKILL will share the run-time environment so structures allocated in Scheme programs can be passed without modification to SKILL programs and visa-versa.
- Suppliers and consumers can choose to migrate to Scheme independently of each other. For example, a Cadence-supplied layer can choose to remain written in SKILL while users of that layer can switch to using Scheme. The converse is also true.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

# Relating SKILL++ to IEEE and CFI Standard Scheme

CFI has chosen IEEE standard Scheme as the base of their proposed CAD Framework extension language. Because the intended use was as a CAD tool extension language, which must be embeddable within large applications in a mixed language environment, CFI relaxed the requirement for the support of full "call-with-current-continuation" and the full numeric tower (only numbers equivalent to C's long and double are required).

For the same reason, CFI added a few extensions such as exception handling and functions for evaluating Scheme code, as well as a specification on the foreign function interface APIs, to their proposal.

SKILL++ is designed with IEEE Scheme and CFI Scheme compliance in mind, but due to its SKILL heritage and compatibility, it is not fully compliant with either standard.

The following sections describe the differences between SKILL++ and the standard Scheme language.

# **Syntax Differences**

SKILL++ uses the same familiar SKILL syntax with the following restrictions and extensions.

#### Restrictions

■ Because most of the special characters are used as infix symbols in SKILL++ and SKILL, they cannot be used as regular name constituents. However, many standard Scheme functions and syntax forms have been systematically renamed for ease of use under SKILL++'s syntax, for example

```
pair? ==> pairp
list->vector ==> listToVector
make-vector ==> makeVector
set! ==> setq
let* ==> letseq (for "sequential let")
```

Except for vector literals (such as # (1 2 3)), the #... syntax is not supported, so use t for #t, nil for #f, and use single character symbols for character literals and so forth.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

#### **Extensions**

- Like SKILL, but unlike standard Scheme, SKILL++ symbols are case- sensitive.
- SKILL++ inherited all the SKILL syntactic features, such as infix notation, optional/keyword arguments with default values, and many powerful looping special forms (such as for, foreach, setof).
- SKILL++ code can define macros using the mprocedure/defmacro as well as use existing macros defined in SKILL.

### **Semantic Differences**

SKILL++ adopts the standard Scheme semantics with the following restrictions and extensions.

### Restrictions

- The atom nil is the same as the empty list '(), as well as the false value. Standard Scheme uses #f for the only false value and treats the empty list as a true value.
- The cons cells in SKILL++ are like SKILL's, that is, their cdr slot can only be either nil or another cons cell. In standard Scheme, the cdr slot of a cons cell can hold any value.
- The SKILL++ map function and the SKILL map function share the same name and implementation, but behave differently from standard Scheme's map function. To get the behavior of Scheme's map, use mapcar in SKILL++.
- Strings in SKILL++ and SKILL are immutable, so there is no support for functions like Scheme's string-set!.
- The character type is not supported yet. As in SKILL, symbols of one character can be used as characters.
- No "eof" object. The lineread function returns nil on end-of-file.

#### **Extensions**

- Environments are treated as first class objects. The theEnvironment form can be used to get the enclosing lexical environment, and bindings in an environment can be easily accessed. This provides a powerful encapsulation tool.
- SKILL++ inherits the SKILL set of powerful data structures, such as defstruct and association tables, as well as all the functions and many special forms of SKILL.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

Support for transparent cross-language (SKILL <-> SKILL++) mixed programming.

### Syntax Options

SKILL++ adopts the same SKILL syntax, which means SKILL++ programs can be written in the familiar infix syntax and the general Lisp syntax.

If syntax is not an issue for you and you are comfortable with the infix notation, continue to use that.

If you are concerned that the knowledge of SKILL++ you build by programming in the infix syntax will not be useful if you were to program in a Scheme environment (without SKILL), then use the Lisp syntax for programming in SKILL++. The syntactic differences between SKILL++ using Lisp syntax and standard Scheme are:

- In SKILL++, you may not use any special characters (such as +, -, /, \*, %, !, \$, &, and so forth) in identifiers because most of these characters are used as infix operators.
- As a general convention, Scheme functions ending with an exclamation point (!) are provided either without the exclamation point or as the equivalent SKILL function. For example, Scheme set! is SKILL++ setq. Scheme functions using -> are provided using To as part of the function name. For example, list->vector becomes listToVector. See "Scheme/SKILL++ Equivalents" in the Cadence SKILL Language Reference for a complete list of name mappings.
- Scheme's dotted pairs are not available in SKILL++. Use simple lists instead.
- You can use => and ... as identifiers.

# **Compliance Disclaimer**

Cadence-supplied Scheme is not fully IEEE compliant for the following reason:

- Scheme was not originally designed as an extension language. Features in Scheme that cannot be used safely in conjunction with a system written in C/C++ are omitted, such as "call/cc" and non-null terminated strings.
- Cadence puts a high value on making the system fully backward compatible for SKILL programs and procedural interfaces. As a result, the empty list nil is a Boolean true in the Scheme standard while Cadence's SKILL and SKILL++ treat nil as a Boolean false. Without this treatment of nil, the migration of existing SKILL programs to Scheme would require many existing procedural interfaces written in SKILL to change.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

In general, SKILL++ is implemented to support both the Lisp syntax and the more familiar SKILL infix syntax for writing Scheme programs, as well as to provide a smooth path for migrating SKILL code to Scheme.

### References

You can read the following for more information about Scheme:

Structure and Interpretation of Computer Programs, Harold Abelson, Gerald Sussman, Julie Sussman, McGraw Hill, 1985.

Scheme and the Art of Programming, G. Springer & D. Friedman, McGraw Hill, 1989.

An Introduction to Scheme, J. Smith, Prentice Hall, 1988.

"Draft Standard for the Scheme Programming Language," P1178/D5, October 1, 1990. IEEE working paper.

# **Extension Language Environment**

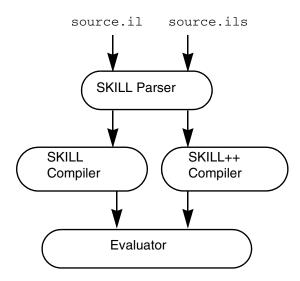
Cadence's extension language environment supports two integrated extension languages, SKILL and SKILL++. Your application can consist of source code written in either language. Programs in either language can call each other's functions and share data.

- You can maintain existing SKILL applications with no change whatsoever.
- Using SKILL++, you can hide private functions and private data so that you can design and implement your application with reusable components.

You should consider developing new applications using the SKILL++ language, in conjunction with SKILL procedural interfaces as necessary.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

For source code files, the file extension indicates the language: .il for SKILL, .ils for SKILL++.



By default, the session accepts SKILL expressions. Interactively, you can invoke a top level for either SKILL or SKILL++ as follows:

Language	Command	
SKILL	toplevel 'il	
SKILL++	toplevel 'ils	

Advanced programmers can use the eval function to evaluate an expression using either SKILL semantics or SKILL++ semantics.

# **Contrasting Variable Scoping**

Variables associate an identifier with a memory location. A referencing environment is the collection of identifiers and their associated memory locations. The scope of a variable refers to the part of your program within which the variable refers to the same location.

During your program's execution, the referencing environment changes according to certain scoping rules. Even though the syntax of both languages is identical, SKILL and SKILL++ use different scoping rules and partition a program into pieces differently.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

See the following sections for more information:

- SKILL++ Uses Lexical Scoping
- SKILL Uses Dynamic Scoping on page 306
- Lexical versus Dynamic Scoping on page 306
- Example 1: Sometimes the Scoping Rules Agree on page 307
- Example 2: When Dynamic and Lexical Scoping Disagree on page 307
- Example 3: Calling Sequence Effects on Memory Location on page 308

## **SKILL++ Uses Lexical Scoping**

SKILL++ uses lexical scoping. Because lexical scoping relies solely on the static layout of the source code, the programmer can confidently determine how reusing a program affects the scope of variables.

The lexical scoping rule is only concerned with the source code of your program. The phrase 'a part of your program' means a block of text associated with a SKILL++ expression, such as let, letrec, letseq, and lambda expressions. You can nest blocks of text in the source code.

# **SKILL Uses Dynamic Scoping**

SKILL uses dynamic scoping. Modifying a SKILL program can sometimes unintentionally disrupt the scope of a variable. The probability of introducing subtle bugs is higher.

The dynamic scoping rule is only concerned with the flow of control of your program. In SKILL, the phrase 'a part of your program' means a period of time during execution of an expression. Usually, the dynamic scoping and lexical scoping rules agree. In these cases, identical expressions in both SKILL and SKILL++ return the same value.

# **Lexical versus Dynamic Scoping**

It is important that the scope of variables not be unintentionally disrupted when a programmer modifies or otherwise reuses a program. Subtle bugs can result when modification or reuse in another setting changes the scope of a variable.

Lexical scoping makes it possible for you to inspect the source code to determine the effect on the scope of variables. Dynamic scoping—which relies on the execution history of your

About SKILL++ and SKILL

program—can make it difficult to write reusable, modular code by preventing confident reuse of existing code.

### **Example 1: Sometimes the Scoping Rules Agree**

The following example has line numbers added for reference only.

In both SKILL and SKILL++, the let expression establishes a scope for x and the expression returns 3.

- In SKILL++, the scope of x is the block of text comprising line 2 and line 3. The x in line 2 and the x in line 3 refer to the same memory location.
- In SKILL, the scope of x begins when the flow of control enters the let expression and ends when the flow of control exits the let expression.

# **Example 2: When Dynamic and Lexical Scoping Disagree**

In example 1, the two scoping rules agree and the let expression returns the same value in both SKILL and SKILL++. Example 2 illustrates a case in which dynamic and lexical scoping disagree. Notice that the following extends the first example by merely inserting a function call to the  $\mathbb A$  function between two references to  $\mathbb X$ . However, the  $\mathbb A$  function assigns a value to  $\mathbb X$ .

```
1: procedure( A() x = 5 )
2: let((x))
3: x = 3
4: A()
5: x
6: )
```

Consider the x in line 1.

- In SKILL++, the x in line 1 and the x in line 5 refer to different locations because the x in line 1 is outside the block of text determined by the let expression. The let expression returns 3.
- In SKILL, because line 1 executes during the execution of the let expression, the x in line 1 and the x in line 5 refer to the same location. The let expression returns 5.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

# **Example 3: Calling Sequence Effects on Memory Location**

In SKILL, dynamic scoping dictates that the memory location affected depends on the function calling sequence. In the code below, function  $\mathtt{B}$  updates the global variable  $\mathtt{x}$ . Yet, when called from the function A, function B alters function A's local variable  $\mathtt{x}$  instead. Function B updates the  $\mathtt{x}$  that is local to the let expression in A.

- In SKILL, function A returns 6.
- In SKILL++, function A returns 5.

```
procedure( A()
  let( ( x )
        x = 5
        B()
        x
        );let
  ); procedure

procedure( B()
  let( ( y z )
        x = 6
        z
        )
  ); procedure
```

See "Dynamic Scoping" on page 234 for guidelines concerning the use of dynamic scoping.

# **Contrasting Symbol Usage**

SKILL and SKILL++ share the same symbol table. Each symbol in the symbol table is visible to both languages.

# **How SKILL Uses Symbols**

SKILL has a data structure called a symbol. A symbol has a name which uniquely identifies it and three associated memory locations. For more information, see "Symbols" on page 95.

### The Value Slot

SKILL uses symbols for variables. A variable is bound to the value slot of the symbol with the same name. For example, x = 5 stores the value 5 in the value slot of the symbol x. The symeval function returns the contents of the value slot. For example, symeval ('x') returns the value 5.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

### **The Function Slot**

SKILL uses the function slot of a symbol to store function objects. SKILL evaluates a function call, such as

by fetching the function object stored in the function slot of the symbol fun. Dynamic scoping does not affect the function slot at all.

### The Property List

Dynamic scoping does not affect the property list at all. See <u>"Important Symbol Property List Considerations"</u> on page 99.

### Summary

You can call the set, symeval, getd, putd, get, and putprop SKILL functions to access the three slots of a symbol. The following table summarizes the SKILL operations that affect the three slots of a symbol.

SKILL Construct	Value Slot	Function Slot	Property List
assignment operator (=)	х		
set, symeval	x		
let and prog constructs	X		
procedure declaration		X	
getd, putd		X	
function call		X	
get, putprop			x

# How SKILL++ Uses Symbols

Normally, each SKILL++ global variable is bound to the function slot of the symbol with the same name. In this way, SKILL and SKILL++ can share functions transparently.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

Sometimes your SKILL++ program needs to access a SKILL global variable. You can use the importSkillvar function to change the binding of the SKILL++ global from the function slot of a symbol to the value slot of the symbol.

# Contrasting the Use of Functions as Data

In SKILL++ it is much easier to treat functions as data than it is in SKILL.

# Assigning a Function Object to a Variable

In SKILL++, function objects are stored in variables just like other data values. You can use the familiar SKILL algebraic or conventional function call syntax to invoke a function object indirectly. For example, in SKILL++:

```
addFun = lambda( ( x y ) x+y ) => funobj:0x1e65c8 addFun( 5 6 ) => 11
```

In SKILL, the same example can be done two different ways, both of them less convenient.

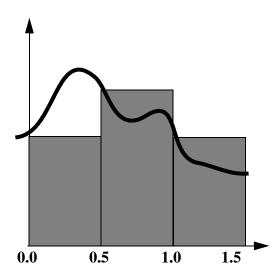
```
addFun = lambda((xy)x+y)
apply(addFun list(56)) => 11

Or
putd('addFun lambda((xy)x+y))
addFun(56) => 11
```

About SKILL++ and SKILL

### Passing a Function as an Argument

To pass a function as an argument in SKILL++ does not require special syntax. In SKILL the caller must quote the function name and the callee must use the apply function to invoke the passed function.



The areaApproximation function in the following example computes an approximation to the area under the curve defined by the fun function over the interval (0 1). The approximation consists of adding the areas of three rectangles, each with a width of 0.5 and with heights of fun(0.0), fun(0.5), and fun(1.0).

### In SKILL++

```
procedure( areaApproximation( fun )
      0.5*( fun( 0.0 ) + fun( 0.5 ) + fun( 1.0 ) )
      ) => areaApproximation
areaApproximation( sin ) => 0.6604483
areaApproximation( cos ) => 1.208942
```

### In SKILL

```
procedure( areaApproximation( fun )
    0.5*(
        apply( fun '( 0.0 )) +
        apply( fun '( 0.5 )) +
        apply( fun '( 1.0 ))
    )
    ) => areaApproximation

areaApproximation( 'sin ) => 0.6604483
areaApproximation( 'cos ) => 1.208942
```

About SKILL++ and SKILL

# SKILL++ Closures

A SKILL++ closure is a function object containing one or more free variables (defined below) bound to data. Lexical scoping makes closures possible. In SKILL, dynamic scoping prevents effective use of closures, but a SKILL++ application can use closures as software building blocks.

### Relationship to Free Variables

Within a segment of source code, a free variable is a variable whose binding you cannot determine by examining the source code. For example, consider the following source code fragment.

By examination, x and y are not free variables because they are arguments. z is a free variable. In SKILL++ lexical scoping implies that the bindings of all of a function's free variables is determined at the time the function object (closure) is created. In SKILL, dynamic scoping implies that all references to free variables are determined at run time.

For example, you can embed the above definition in a let expression that binds z to 1. Only code in the same lexical scope of z can affect z's value.

### **How SKILL++ Closures Behave**

A SKILL++ application can use closures as software building blocks. The following examples increase in complexity to illustrate how SKILL++ closures behave.

### **Example 1**

About SKILL++ and SKILL

### **Example 2**

This example assigns 100 to the binding of z. Consequently, the Sample function returns 103. In this case, dynamic scoping and lexical scoping agree.

### Example 3

This example invokes Sample from within a nested let expression. Although dynamic scoping would dictate that z be bound to 100, lexically it is bound to 1.

### Example 4

```
procedure( CallThisFunction( fun )
    let( (( z 100 ))
        fun( 1 2 )
    )
)
let( (( z 1 ))
    procedure( Sample( x y )
        x+y+z
    ); procedure
    CallThisFunction( Sample )
    )
=> 4
```

In this SKILL++ example, the let expression binds z to 1, creates the <code>Sample</code> function and then passes it to the <code>CallThisFunction</code> function. Whenever the <code>Sample</code> function runs, z is bound to 1. In particular, when the <code>CallThisFunction</code> function invokes <code>Sample</code>, z is bound to 1 even though <code>CallThisFunction</code> binds z to a different value prior to calling <code>Sample</code>.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

Therefore, Sample has encapsulated a value for its free variable z. To do this in SKILL is impossible, because dynamic scoping dictates that Sample would see the binding of z to 100.

Therefore, SKILL++ allows you to build a function object that you can pass an argument, certain that its behavior will be independent of specifics of how it is ultimately called.

### Example 5

In this example, the name Sample is insignificant because the let expression itself does not contain a call to Sample. Instead, the let expression returns the function object. This function object is a closure. The code returns a distinct closure each time the code is executed. In SKILL++, there is no way to affect the binding of z. The function object has effectively encapsulated the binding of z.

### Example 6

The makeAdder function below creates a function object which adds its argument x to the variable delta. Each call to makeAdder returns a distinct closure.

```
procedure( makeAdder( delta )
        lambda( ( x ) x + delta )
     )
=> makeAdder
```

In SKILL++, you can pass 5 to makeAdder and assign the result to the variable add5. No matter how you invoke the add5 function, its local variable delta is bound to 5.

```
add5 = makeAdder( 5 )=> funobj:0x1e3628
add5( 3 ) => 8
let( ( (delta 1 ) )
    add5( 3 )
    ) => 8
let( ( (delta 6 ) )
    add5( 3 )
    ) => 8
```

About SKILL++ and SKILL

# **SKILL++ Environments**

This section introduces the run-time data structures called environments that SKILL++ uses to support lexical scoping. This section covers how SKILL++ manages environments during run time. Understanding this material is important if your application use closures.

For more information, "Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together" on page 341 covers how inspecting environments can help you debug SKILL++ programs.

### The Active Environment

During the execution of your SKILL++ program, the set of all the variable bindings is called an <code>environment</code>. To accommodate the sequence of nested lexical scopes which contain the current SKILL++ statement being executed, an environment is a list of environment frames such that

- SKILL++ stores all the variables with the same lexical scope in a single environment frame
- The sequence of nested lexical scopes correspond to a list of environment frames

Consequently, each environment frame is equivalent to a two column table. The first column contains the variable names and the second column contains the current values.

# The Top-Level Environment

When a SKILL++ session starts, the active environment contains only one environment frame. There are no other environment frames. All the built-in functions and global variables are in this environment. This environment is called the top-level environment. The  $\texttt{toplevel}( \ 'ils \ ) \ \text{function call uses the SKILL++ top-level environment by default.}$  However, it is possible to call the  $\texttt{toplevel}( \ 'ils \ ) \ \text{function and pass a non-top-level environment.}$  Consider an expression such as

```
let( ((x 3)) x) => 3
```

in which we insert a call to toplevel( 'ils ). During the interaction we attempt to retrieve the value of x and then set it. References to x affect the SKILL++ top-level.

```
ILS-<2> let( (( x 3 )) toplevel( 'ils ) x )
ILS-<3> x
*Error* eval: unbound variable - x
ILS-<3> x = 5
5
ILS-<3> resume()
3
ILS-<2>
```

About SKILL++ and SKILL

Compare it with the following in which we call toplevel passing in the lexically enclosing (active) environment. Thus the toplevel function can be made to access a non-top-level environment!

```
ILS-<2> let( (( x 3 )) toplevel( 'ils theEnvironment() ) x )
ILS-<3> theEnvironment()->??
(((x 3)))
ILS-<3> x
3
ILS-<3> x = 5
5
ILS-<3> resume()
5
ILS-<2> x
*Error* eval: unbound variable - x
ILS-<2>
```

# **Creating Environments**

During the execution of your program, when SKILL++ evaluates certain expressions that affect lexical scoping, SKILL++ allocates a new environment frame and adds it to the front of the active environment. When the construct exits, the environment frame is removed from the active environment.

### Example 1

When SKILL++ encounters a let expression, it allocates an environment frame and adds it to the front of the active environment.

#### **An Environment Frame**

Variable	Value
X	2
у	3

To evaluate the expression x+y, SKILL++ looks up x and y in the list of environment frames, starting at the front of the list. When the expression terminates, SKILL++ removes it from the active environment. The environment frame remains in memory as long as there are references to the environment frame.

In this simple case, there are none, so the frame is discarded, which means it's garbage and therefore liable to be garbage collected.

About SKILL++ and SKILL

### **Example 2**

At the time SKILL++ is ready to evaluate the expression u\*v+x\*y, there are two environment frames at the front of the active environment.

### **Environment Frame for the Outermost let**

Variable	Value
Х	2
у	3

#### **Environment Frame for the Innermost let**

Variable	Value
u	4
V	5
X	6

To determine a variable's location is a straight-forward look up through the list of environment frames. Notice that x occurs in both environment frames. The value 6 is the first found at the time the expression u\*v+x\*y is evaluated.

### **Functions and Environments**

When you create a function, SKILL++ allocates a function object with a link to the environment that was active at the time the function object was created.

When you call a function, SKILL++ makes the function object's environment active (again) and allocates a new environment frame to hold the arguments. For example,

About SKILL++ and SKILL

allocates the following:

### **An Environment Frame**

Variable	Value
u	4
V	5

and adds to the front of the active environment, which is the environment saved when the example function was first created.

When the function returns, SKILL++ removes the environment frame holding the arguments from the active environment and, in this case, the environment frame becomes garbage. It then restores the environment that was active before the function call.

### **Persistent Environments**

The makeAdder example below shows a function which allocates a function object and then returns it. The returned function object contains a reference to the environment that was active at the time the function object was created. This environment contains an environment frame that holds the argument to the original function call.

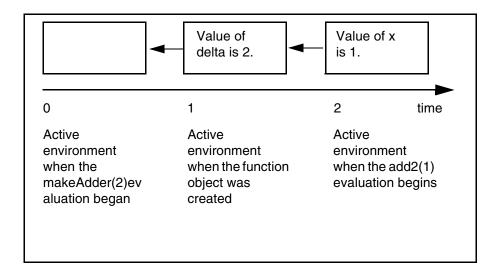
Therefore, whenever you subsequently call the returned function object, it can refer the local variables and arguments of the original function even though the original function has returned.

This capability gives SKILL++ the power to build robust software components that can be reused. Full understanding of this capability is the basis for advanced SKILL++ programming.

```
procedure( makeAdder( delta)
        lambda( ( x ) x + delta )
    )
=> makeAdder
add2 = makeAdder(2) => funobj:0x1e6628
add2( 1 ) => 3
```

About SKILL++ and SKILL

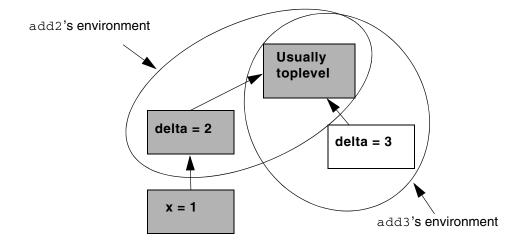
The function object that makeAdder returns is within the lexical scope of the delta argument.



Calling makeAdder again returns another function object.

add3 = makeAdder(3) => funobj:0x1e6638

The figure below shows several environments. The encircled environments belong to the add2 and add3 functions. The gray environment is the active environment at the time add2 (1) at its entry point. The other environment belongs to the add3 function, which becomes active only if add3 is called.



# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide About SKILL++ and SKILL

14

# **Using SKILL++**

This chapter deals with the pragmatics of writing programs in the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL++ language.

<u>"About SKILL++ and SKILL"</u> on page 299 provides an overview of the differences between the Cadence SKILL language and SKILL++.

"Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together" on page 341 focuses on the key areas in which SKILL++ semantics differ from SKILL semantics.

<u>"SKILL++ Object System"</u> on page 355 describes a system that allows for object-oriented interfaces based on classes and generic functions composed of methods specialized on those classes.

For more information, see the following sections:

- Declaring Local Variables in SKILL++ on page 321
- Sequencing and Iteration on page 326
- Software Engineering with SKILL++ on page 332
- SKILL++ Packages on page 332

# **Declaring Local Variables in SKILL++**

SKILL++ provides three binding constructs to declare local variables together with initialization expressions. The syntax for let, letseq and letrec is identical but they differ in the order of evaluation of the initialization expressions and in the scope of the local variables.

### Syntax Template for let, letseq and letrec

```
let(
    ( ( s_var1 g_initExp1 ) ( s_var2 g_initExp2 )... )
    g_bodyExp1
    g bodyExp2
```

Using SKILL++

)

# **Using let**

Each local variable has the body of the let expression as its lexical scope. The order of evaluation of the initialization expressions and the binding sequence is unspecified. You should avoid cross-references between variables in a let expression.



The initialization expression bound to one local variable should not refer to any of the other local variables.

### Example 1

### **Example 2**

```
let(((x2)(y3))
    let(((z4))
        x + y + z
        ); let
=> 9
```

## Example 3

```
let(((x2)(y3))
  let(((x7)(zx+y))
  z*x
  )
) => 35
```

Because the initialization expressions are outside of the scope of the let, z is bound to 2+3, instead of 7+3.

### **Example 4**

```
let(((x2)(y3))
    let(((x7)(foo lambda((z)x+y+z)))
         foo(5)
     )
     )
=> 10
```

Using SKILL++

This example shows that the initialization expressions are also outside the scope of the let. Specifically, the occurrence of x in the body of foo is in the scope of the outer let.

# **Using letseq**

Use letseq to control the order of evaluation of the initialization expressions and the binding sequence of the local variables. Evaluation proceeds from left to right. The scope of each variable includes the remaining initialization expressions and the body of letseq. It is equivalent to a corresponding sequence of nested let expressions.

### Example 1

The code above is a more convenient equivalent to the code below in which you control the sequence explicitly by the nesting.

### Example 2

This example is identical to <u>"Example 3"</u> on page 322 except that the inner let is replaced with letseq.

### **Example 3**

```
let(((x2)(y3))
    letseq(((x7)(foo lambda((z)x+y+z)))
        foo(5)
     )
=> 15
```

This example is identical to <u>"Example 4"</u> on page 322 except that the inner let is replaced with letseq.

Using SKILL++

# **Using letrec**

Unlike let and letseq, each variable's scope is the entire letrec expression. In particular, each variable's scope includes all of the initialization expressions. Each initialization expression can refer to the other local variables with the following restriction: each initialization expression must be executable without accessing the other variables. This restriction is met when each initialization expression is a lambda expression. Therefore, use letrec to declare mutually recursive local functions.

### Example 1

This example declares a single recursive local function. The f function computes the factorial of its argument. The letrec expression returns the factorial of 5.

# Example 2

The trParity function returns the symbol even, if its argument is even, and returns the symbol odd otherwise. trParity relies on two mutually recursive local functions is Even and isOdd.

Using SKILL++

# **Using procedure to Declare Local Functions**

As an alternative to using letrec to define local functions, you can use the procedure syntax.

## Example 1

This example uses the procedure construct to declare a local function instead of using letrec.

```
procedure( trParity( x )
    procedure( isEven(x)
        x == 0 || isOdd( x-1 )
    )
    procedure( isOdd(x)
        x > 0 && isEven(x-1)
    )
    if( isEven( x ) then 'even else 'odd )
    ); procedure
```

# Example 2

```
procedure( makeGauge( tolerance )
    let( ( ( iteration 0 ) ( previous 0.0 ) test )
        procedure( performTest( value )
             ++iteration
             test = ( abs( value - previous ) <= tolerance )</pre>
            previous = value
            when( test list( iteration value ))
             ) ; procedure
        performTest
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
G = makeGauge(.1)
=> funobj:0x322b28
G(2) \Rightarrow nil
                               ;; first iteration
G(3) \Rightarrow nil
                               ;; second
G(3.01) = >
                              ;; third iteration
      ( 3 3.01 )
```

The makeGauge function declares the local performTest function and returns it. This function object is the gauge. Passing a value to the gauge compares it to the previous value passed then updates the previous value. The gauge returns a list of the iteration count and the value, or nil. The function object has access to the local variables iteration, previous, and test, as well as access to the argument tolerance. Notice that using a gauge object can simplify your code by isolating variables used only for the tracking of successive values.

For another makeGauge example, see <u>"Example 4: Using a Gauge When Computing the Area Under a Curve"</u> on page 329.

Using SKILL++

# **Example 3**

```
procedure( trPartition( nList )
    procedure( loop( numbers nonneg neg )
        cond(
            (!numbers list( nonneg neg ))
            (car(numbers) > 0
                loop(
                    cdr ( numbers )
                    cons( car( numbers ) nonneg ) ; ppush on nonneg
                    neg
                    ) ; loop
                )
            (car(numbers) < 0
                loop(
                    cdr( numbers )
                    nonneg
                    cons( car( numbers ) neg ) ; ppush on neg
                    ) ; loop
                )
            ) ; cond
        ) ; procedure
    loop( nList nil nil )
    ) ; procedure
trPartition('(3-2165)) => ((5613)(-2))
```

In this example, the trPartition function separates a list of integers into a list of non-negative elements and negative elements. The local loop function is recursive.

# Sequencing and Iteration

The following sequencing and iteration functions are provided in SKILL++:

- Use begin to construct a single expression from one or more expressions.
- Use do to iteratively execute one or more expressions.
- Use a named let construct to extend the let construct with a recursive iteration capability.

# Using begin

Use  $\mathtt{begin}$  to construct a single expression from one or more expressions. The expressions are evaluated from left to right. The return value of the  $\mathtt{begin}$  expression is the return value of the last expression in the sequence.

The begin function is equivalent to the progn function. The progn function is used to implement the { } syntax. Use the begin function to write SKILL++-compliant code.

Using SKILL++

# Example 1

```
ILS-1> begin(
    x = 0
    printf( "Value of x: %d\n" ++x )
    printf( "Value of x: %d\n" ++x )
    x
    ); begin
Value of x: 1
Value of x: 2
2
```

This example shows a transcript using the begin function.

## **Example 2**

```
ILS-1> { x = 0
    printf( "Value of x: %d\n" ++x )
    printf( "Value of x: %d\n" ++x )
    x }
Value of x: 1
Value of x: 2
2
```

This example uses the { } braces to group the same expressions.

# Using do

Use do to iteratively execute one or more expressions. The do expression allows multiple loop variables with arbitrary variable initializations and step expressions. You can specify

- One or more loop variables, including an initialization expression and a step expression for each variable.
- A termination condition that is evaluated before the body expressions are executed.
- One or more termination expressions that are evaluated upon termination to determine a return value.

## **Syntax Template for do Expressions**

A do expression evaluates in two phases: the initialization phase and the iteration phase.

Using SKILL++

The initialization expressions <code>g\_initExp1</code>, <code>g\_initExp2</code>, ... are evaluated in an unspecified order and the results bound to the local variables <code>var1</code>, <code>var2</code>, ...

The iteration phase is a sequence of steps going around the loop zero or more times with the exit determined by the termination condition.

- **1.** Each iteration begins by evaluating the termination condition.
- 2. If the termination condition evaluates to a non-nil value, the do expression exits with a return value computed as follows:
- **3.** The termination expressions terminationExp1, terminationExp2, ... are evaluated in order. The value of the last termination condition is returned as the value of the do expression.
- **4.** Otherwise, the do expression continues with the next iteration as follows.
- **5.** The loop body expressions <code>g\_loopExp1</code>, <code>g\_loopExp2</code>, ... are evaluated in order.
- **6.** The step expressions <code>g\_stepExp1</code>, <code>g\_stepExp2</code>, ..., if given, are evaluated in an unspecified order.
- **7.** The local variables var1, var2, ... are bound to the above results. Reiterate from step one.

#### Example 1

#### Example 2

By definition, the sum of the integers 1, ..., N is the Nth triangular number. The following example finds the first triangular number greater than a given limit.

Using SKILL++

# **Example 3**

```
procedure( approximateArea( dx fun lower upper )
   do (
      ( ; loop variables
          ( sum
              0.0
                       ;;; initial value
              sum+fun(x) ;; update
          ( x
              lower ;;; initial value
              x+dx ;;; update expression
          ) ; end loop vars
      ( x \ge upper ;;; exit test
          dx*sum ;;; return value
      ;;; no loop expressions
      ;;; all work is in the update expression for sum
      ) ; do
    ) ; procedure
approximateArea( .001 lambda( ( x ) 1 ) 0.0 1.0 ) => 1
approximateArea( .001 lambda( ( x ) x ) 0.0 1.0 ) => .4995
```

The function approximateArea computes an approximation to the area under the graph of the fun function over the interval from lower to upper. It sums the values fun(x), fun(x+dx), fun(x+dx+dx) ...

# **Example 4: Using a Gauge When Computing the Area Under a Curve**

Using SKILL++

```
( ; loop variables
                    dx
                    1.0*(upper-lower)/2 ;;; initial value
                    dx/2
                                ;;; update expression
                ) ; end loop variables
            ( result =
                gauge( approximateArea( dx fun lower upper ))
                result
            nil ;;; empty body
            ) ; do
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
computeArea( lambda( ( x ) 1 ) 0 1 .00001 ) => ( 2 1.0 )
computeArea( lambda( ( x ) x ) 0 1 .00001 ) => ( 16 0.4999924)
pi = 3.1415
computeArea( \sin 0 \text{ pi/2 .00001}) => (18 0.9999507)
```

The computeArea function invokes approximateArea iteratively until two successive results fall within the given tolerance. The dx loop variable is initialized to 1.0\* (upperlower) /2 and updated to dx/2. This example uses a gauge to hide the details of comparing successive results. The source for the makeGauge function is replicated for your convenience. See Example 2 on page 325 in the "Using procedure to Declare Local Functions" section for a discussion of makeGauge and gauges in general.

# **Using a Named let**

The named let construct extends the let construct with a recursive iteration capability. Besides the name you provide in front of the list of the local variables, the named let has the same syntax and semantics as the ordinary let except you can recursively invoke the named let expression from within its own body, passing new values for the local variables.

# Syntax Template for Named let

```
let(
    s_name
    ( ( s_var1 g_initExp1 ) ( s_var2 g_initExp2 )... )
    g_bodyExp1
    g_bodyExp2
    ...
)
```

## Example 1

```
let(
    factorial
    (( n 5 ))
    if( n > 1
```

Using SKILL++

```
then
            factorial( n-1)*n
    else
            1
    )
) ; let => 120
```

This example computes the factorial of 5 with a named let expression. Compare the example above with the following

## and with the following

# Example 2

```
let(loop
                   ;;; name for the let
         ;;; start let variables ( numbers '( 3 -2 1 6 -5 ))
         ( nonneg nil )
         ( neg nil )
                 ;;; end of let variables
    cond(
         (!numbers ;;; loop termination test and return result
               list( nonneg neg )
         ( car( numbers ) > 0 ;;; found a non-negative number
             loop( ;; recurse
                  cdr( numbers )
                  cons( car( numbers ) nonneg )
                  neg
                  ) ; loop
         ( car( numbers ) < 0 ;;; found a negative number</pre>
             loop(;; recurse
     cdr( numbers )
                  nonneg
```

Using SKILL++

This example separates an initial list of integers into a list of the negative integers and a list of the non-negative integers. Compare this example with the trPartition function in "Example 3" on page 326 which explicitly relies on a local recursive function.

# **Software Engineering with SKILL++**

SKILL++ supports several modern software engineering methodologies, such as

- Procedural packages
- Modules
- Object-oriented programming with classes (see <u>Chapter 16, "SKILL++ Object System"</u>)

SKILL++ also facilitates information hiding. Information hiding refers to using private functions and private data which are not accessible to other parts of your application. Information hiding promotes reusability and robustness because your implementation is easier to change with no adverse effect on the clients of the module.

# SKILL++ Packages

A package is a collection of functions and data. Functions within a package can share private data and private functions that are not accessible outside the package. Packages are a hallmark of modern software engineering.

SKILL++ facilitates two approaches to packages.

- You can explicitly represent the package as an collection of function objects and data. Clients of the package use the arrow (->) operator to retrieve the package functions. Different packages can have functions with the same name.
- You might want to reimplement a collection of SKILL functions as a SKILL++ package. Informal SKILL packages have no opportunity to hide private functions or data. Reimplementing a SKILL package in SKILL++ provides the opportunity. Usually, you want to do this in a way that clients do not need to change their calling syntax. In this case, you do not need to represent the collection as a data structure. Instead, the package exports some of its function objects and hides the remainder.

Using SKILL++

# The Stack Package

```
Stack = let(()
    procedure( getContents( aStack )
        aStack->contents
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( setContents( aStack aList )
        aStack->contents = aList
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( ppush( aStack aValue )
        setContents(
            aStack
            cons (
                aValue
                getContents( aStack )
                ) ; cons
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( ppop( aStack )
        letseq( (
              ( contents getContents( aStack ))
              ( v car( contents ))
            setContents( aStack cdr( contents ))
            ) ; letseq
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( new( initialContents )
        list( nil 'contents initialContents )
        ) ; procedure
    list( nil 'ppop ppop 'ppush ppush 'new new )
    ) ; let
=> ( nil
        ppop funobj:0x1c9b38
        ppush funobj:0x1c9b28
        new funobj:0x1c9b48 )
```

# **Using the Stack Package**

```
 S = Stack->new( '( 1 2 3 4 )) => (nil contents ( 1 2 3 4 )) \\ Stack->ppop( S ) => 1 \\ Stack->ppush( S 1 ) => (1 2 3 4) \\
```

#### Comments

The Stack package is represented by a disembodied property list. Alternate representations such as a defstruct are possible. The only requirement is that the package data structure obey the -> protocol.

Only the ppush, ppop, and new function are visible to the clients of the package.

The ppush and ppop functions use the getContents and setContents functions. If you choose a different representation for a stack, you only need to change the new,

Using SKILL++

getContents, and setContents functions. The getContents and setContents functions are hidden to protect the abstract behavior of a stack.

# Retrofitting a SKILL API as a SKILL++ Package

```
define( stackPush nil )
define( stackPop nil )
define( stackNew nil )
let(()
    procedure( getContents( aStack )
        aStack->contents
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( setContents( aStack aList )
        aStack->contents = aList
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( ppush( aStack aValue )
        setContents(
          aStack
          cons (
            aValue
            getContents( aStack )
            ) ; cons
          )
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( ppop( aStack )
        letseq( (
            ( contents getContents( aStack ))
            ( v car( contents ))
          setContents( aStack cdr( contents ))
          ) ; letseq
        ) ; procedure
    procedure( new( initialContents )
        list( nil 'contents initialContents )
        ) ; procedure
    stackPush = ppush
    stackPop = ppop
    stackNew = new
nil
) ; let
```

# Using the stackNew, stackPop, and stackPush Functions

```
S = stackNew( '( 1 2 3 4 )) => (nil contents (1 2 3 4)) stackPop( S ) => 1 stackPush( S 5 ) => (5 2 3 4)
```

#### **Comments**

This example assumes stackNew, stackPop, and stackPush are the names of the functions to be exported from the stack package. As is customary, the package prefix stack informally indicates the functions that compose a package.

Using SKILL++

- The getContents and setContents functions are local functions invisible to clients.
- Using the define forms for stackNew, stackPop, and stackPush is not strictly necessary. Using the define form alerts the reader to those functions which the ensuing let expression assigns a value to an exported API.

#### SKILL++ Modules

You can structure a SKILL++ module around a creation function, which the client invokes to allocate one or more instances of the module. The client passes an instance to a procedural interface.

The makeStack and makeContainer functions in the following examples are creation functions in the following sense: when you call makeStack it "creates" a stack instance. The stack instance is a function object whose internals can only be manipulated (outside of the debugger) by the ppushStack and popStack functions.

The creation function has

- Arguments
- Local variables
- Several local functions that can access the arguments to the creation function and can communicate between themselves through the local variables

The creation function returns one of the following, depending on the implementation:

- A single local function object
- A data structure containing several of the local function objects
- A single function object which dispatches control to the appropriate local functions

# **Stack Module Example**

A stack is a well-known data structure that allows the client to push a data value onto it and to pop a data value from it.

Using SKILL++

#### The Procedural Interface

The following table summarizes the procedural interface functions to the sample stack module.

Action	Function Call	Return Value
Allocate a stack.	makeStack( aList )	Function object
Push a value onto the stack.	pushStack( aStack aValue )	A list of the stack contents
Pop a value from the stack.	popStack( aStack )	A popped value

The variable aStack is assumed to contain a stack object allocated by calling the makeStack function.

# Allocating a Stack

```
S = makeStack( '( 1 2 3 4 )) => funobj:0x1e36d8
```

# Popping a Value

```
popStack(S) => 1
popStack(S) => 2
```

# Pushing a Value on the Stack

```
pushStack(S5) => (534)
```

Returns a list of stack contents at this point.

#### Implementing the makeStack Function

The makeStack function returns a function object. This function object is an instance of the stack module. In turn, this function object returns one of several functions local to the makeStack function.

```
procedure( makeStack( initialContents )
    let( (( theStack initialContents ))

    procedure( ppush( value )
        theStack = cons( value theStack )
    )

    procedure( ppop( )
```

Using SKILL++

# Implementing the pushStack and popStack Functions

The variable aStack contains a function object.

- When aStack is called, it returns the appropriate local function ppush and ppop.
- The ppush and ppop functions are within the lexical scope of the local variable the Stack.

Notice the syntactic convenience of calling the stack object indirectly through the fun variable.

# **The Container Module**

Containers are like variables with an important difference. You can reset a container to the original value that you provided when you created the container.

Using SKILL++

#### The Procedural Interface

The following table summarizes the procedural interface to the sample container module. This interface relies on the availability of several function objects in the container instance's data structure. The arrow (->) operator is used to retrieve the interface functions.

Action	Function Call	Return Value
Allocate a container with an initial value.	aContainer = makeContainer(aValue)	A disembodied property list representing the container instance.
Return the container's current value.	aContainer->get()	Current value in aContainer
Store a new value in the container.	aContainer->set( bValue)	The container's new value.
Reset the container to the initial value	aContainer->reset()	The container's original value.

# Implementing the makeContainer Function

- The makeContainer function returns a disembodied property list containing the local functions as property values.
- The three functions resetValue, setValue, and getValue are local but are accessible through makeContainer's return value.
- Unlike the stack module example, there are no global functions in the procedural interface.

Using SKILL++

```
); let
); procedure
```

# **Allocating Container Instances**

This example allocates a container instance with initial value 0.

This example allocates a container instance with an initial value of 2. Notice that the returned value contains different function objects.

# **Retrieving Container Values**

```
x->get() + y->get() => 2
```

This example retrieves the values of the two containers and adds them. Notice the conventional function call syntax accepts an arrow (->) operator expression in place of a function name to access member functions.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Using SKILL++

# **Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together**

This chapter discusses the pragmatics of developing programs in the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL++ language. You should be familiar with both SKILL and SKILL++, specifically the material in <u>"About SKILL++"</u> and <u>SKILL"</u> on page 299 and <u>"Using SKILL++"</u> on page 321.

Developing a SKILL++ application involves the same basic tasks as for developing SKILL applications. Because most viable applications will involve tightly integrated SKILL and SKILL++ components, there are several more factors to consider:

Selecting an interactive language

When entering a language expression into the command interpreter, you need to choose the appropriate language mode.

■ Partitioning an application into a SKILL portion and a SKILL++ portion

You are free to implement your application as a heterogenous collection of source code files. You need to choose a file extension accordingly.

Cross-calling between SKILL and SKILL++

In general, SKILL++ functions and SKILL functions can transparently call one another. However, a few families of SKILL functions can operate differently when called from SKILL than when called from SKILL++. You need to be able to identify such SKILL functions, adjust your expectations, and exercise caution, when calling them from SKILL++.

Debugging a SKILL++ program

In a hybrid application, errors can occur in either SKILL functions or SKILL++ functions. Displaying the SKILL stack will reveal SKILL++ environments and SKILL++ function objects which you will want to examine.

Communicating between SKILL and SKILL++

Data allocated with one language is accessible from the other language. For example, you can allocate a list in a SKILL++ function and retrieve data from it in a SKILL function. Both languages use the same print representations for data.

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

The phrase 'from within a SKILL program' means

- from a SKILL interactive loop
- from within SKILL source code, outside of a function definition
- from within a SKILL function

Similar definitions apply 'from within a SKILL++ program'.

For more information, see the following sections:

- Selecting an Interactive Language on page 343
- Partitioning Your Source Code on page 344
- Cross-Calling Guidelines on page 344
- Redefining Functions on page 346
- Sharing Global Variables on page 346
- <u>Debugging SKILL++ Applications</u> on page 348

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# Selecting an Interactive Language

You can use SKILL or SKILL++ for interactive work. Both languages support a read-eval-print loop in which you repeat the following steps:

- 1. You type a language expression.
- **2.** The system parses, compiles, and evaluates the expression in accordance with either SKILL or SKILL++ languages syntax and semantics.
- **3.** The system displays the result using the print representation appropriate to the result's data type.

# Starting an Interactive Loop (toplevel)

You can call the toplevel function to start an interactive loop with either SKILL or SKILL++. SKILL is the default.

To select the SKILL language, type

```
toplevel('il)
```

- ➤ To select the SKILL++ language and the SKILL++ top-level environment, type toplevel('ils')
- ➤ To select the SKILL++ language and the environment to be made active during the interactive loop, pass the environment object as the second argument:

```
toplevel( 'ils envobj( 0x1e00b4 ))
```

In this example, the environment object is retrieved from the print representation.

# **Exiting the Interactive Loop (resume)**

Use the resume function to exit the interactive loop, returning a specific value. This value is the return value of the toplevel function. The following example is a transcript of a brief session, including prompts.

```
> R = toplevel( 'ils )
ILS-<2> resume( 1 )
1
> R
1     ;;;return value of the toplevel function.
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# **Partitioning Your Source Code**

You are free to implement your application as a heterogenous collection of source code files. The load and loadi functions select the language to apply to the source code based on the file extension.

FileA.il FileB.il FileC.ils FileD.ils FileE.ils

Functions defined in each file can call functions defined in the other files without regard to the language in which the functions are written. The syntax for function calls is the same regardless of whether the function called is a SKILL function or a SKILL++ function. Specifically,

- SKILL++ functions are visible to the SKILL portions of your application
- SKILL functions are automatically visible to the SKILL++ portions of your application

You may call SKILL application procedural interface functions from a SKILL++ program. Most applications continue to rely heavily on SKILL functions.

# **Cross-Calling Guidelines**

Several key semantic differences between SKILL and SKILL++ dictate certain guidelines you should follow when calling SKILL functions from SKILL++, including the following:

- All SKILL++ environments, other than the top-level environment, are invisible to SKILL
- All SKILL++ local variables are invisible to SKILL

You should avoid calling SKILL functions that call

- The eval, symeval, or evalstring functions
- The set function

You should avoid calling nlambda SKILL functions.

# Avoid Calling SKILL Functions That Call eval, symeval, or evalstring

When you call the one-argument version of eval, symeval, or evalstring functions from a SKILL function, you are using dynamic scoping. Any symbol or expression which you

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

pass to a SKILL function will probably evaluate to a different result than it would have in the SKILL++ caller.

In general, to determine whether a SKILL function calls any of these functions, you should consult the reference documentation.

# **Avoid Calling nlambda Functions**

The nlambda category of SKILL functions are highly likely to call the eval or symeval functions.

A SKILL nlambda function receives all of its argument expressions unevaluated in a list. Such a function usually evaluates one or more of the arguments. The addVars SKILL function adds the values of its arguments.

When called from SKILL++, the eval function uses dynamic scoping to resolve the variable references. In this case, the variable x was unbound.

```
ILS-<2> let( ((x 1) (y 2) (z 3 ))
    addVars( x y z )
    )

*WARNING* (addVars): calling NLambda from Scheme code -
    addVars(x y z)

*Error* eval: unbound variable - x
ILS-<2>
```

If necessary, reimplement the SKILL nlambda function as a SKILL or SKILL++ macro, using defmacro. For example,

```
defmacro( addVars ( @rest args )
    `let( (( sum 0 ))
        foreach( arg list( ,@args )
            sum = sum + arg
            ) ; foreach
        sum
            )
        )
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

#### Use the set Function with Care

Avoid calling SKILL functions that in turn call the set function. Usually such SKILL functions store values in other SKILL variables. If you call such a function from SKILL++ and pass a quoted local variable, the SKILL function will not store the value in the SKILL++ local variable. Instead, the value goes into the SKILL variable of the same name.

The following SetMyArg SKILL function behaves differently when called from SKILL++ than when called from SKILL.

# SetMyArg Called from SKILL

```
> procedure( SetMyArg( aSymbol aValue )
    set( aSymbol aValue )
    ); procedure
SetMyArg
> let(((x3))
    SetMyArg('x5)
    x
    ); let
```

# SetMyArg Called from SKILL++

```
> toplevel 'ils
ILS-<2> let( (( x 3 ))
   SetMyArg( 'x 5 )
   x
   ) ; let
```

# **Redefining Functions**

During a single session, you are warned when you redefine a SKILL function to be a SKILL++ function, or visa versa.

You are only likely to encounter this when doing interactive work and are confused about which language "owns" the interaction.

# **Sharing Global Variables**

It is usually desirable to avoid relying on global variables. However, it is sometimes necessary or expedient for the SKILL++ and SKILL portions of your application to communicate through global variables.

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# Using importSkillVar

Before the SKILL and SKILL++ portions of your application can share a global variable, you must first call the <code>importSkillVar</code> function. The SKILL++ global variable and the SKILL global variable will then be bound to the same location.

For example, consider the following interaction with a SKILL top level.

```
> delta = 2
2
> procedure( adder( y )
          delta+y
          );
adder
>
```

To set the value of the delta variable from within a SKILL++ program, you should first importSkillVar( delta )

as the following sample interaction with a SKILL++ top level shows.

```
> toplevel 'ils
ILS-<2>delta
*Error* eval: unbound variable - delta
ILS-<2> importSkillVar( delta )
ILS-<2> delta
2
ILS-<2> adder( 4 )
```

**Note:** You do not need to import delta just to call adder from within SKILL++ code.

# How importSkillVar Works

Although understanding this level of detail is not necessary to effectively use importSkillVar, this section is provided for expert users.

In SKILL++, a variable is bound to a memory location called the variable's binding. The familiar operation of "storing a value in a variable" stores the value in the variable's binding. SKILL++ variable bindings are organized into environment frames. The SKILL++ top-level environment contains all the variable bindings initially available at system start up.

Normally, all global (top-level) SKILL++ variables are bound to the function slot of the SKILL symbol with the same name as the variable. For example, the variable  $f \circ \circ$  is bound to the function slot of the symbol  $f \circ \circ$ . Consequently, in SKILL++, when you retrieve the value of a SKILL variable, you are getting the contents of the symbol's function slot.

The importSkillVar function directs the compiler to instead bind a SKILL++ global variable in the top-level environment to the value slot of the symbol with the same name.

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

Informally, you can use importSkillVar to enable access to a SKILL symbol's current value binding from within SKILL++.

# **Evaluating an Expression with SKILL Semantics**

As an advanced programmer, you might find that separating closely related SKILL code and SKILL++ code into different files is distracting or otherwise not convenient. For example, suppose that in the middle of a SKILL++ source code file you want to declare a SKILL function that refers to a SKILL variable.

## Using the previous example

The inSkill macro below allows you to splice SKILL language source code into a SKILL++ source code file. You can use the inSkill macro as shown.

# **Debugging SKILL++ Applications**

This section addresses common tasks that arise when debugging hybrid SKILL and SKILL++ applications.

# **Examining the Source Code for a Function Object**

Use the pp SKILL function to display the source code for a global function. The pp function expects that its argument is a symbol. It retrieves the function object stored in the function slot of the symbol you pass. To use pp to display the source code for a function object, store the function object in an unused global.

#### In SKILL++

```
G4 = funobj( 0x1e3628 )
pp( G4 )

In SKILL
putd( 'G4 ) = funobj( 0x1e3628 )
pp( G4 )
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

The pp function pretty-prints the function object stored in the function slot of the symbol. The pp function uses the global symbol to name the function object. This is only seriously misleading if the function object is recursive.

# **Pretty-Printing Package Functions**

Use the pp function as explained above to pretty-print package functions.

```
MathPackage = let( ()
    procedure( add( x y ) x+y )
    procedure( mult( x y ) x*y )
    list( nil 'add add 'mult mult )
    )
    => (nil add funobj:0x1c9c48 nult funobj:0x1c9c58)

ILS-1> Q = MathPackage->add
funobj:0x1c9c48
ILS-1> pp( Q )
procedure( Q(x y)
    (x + y)
    )
```

# **Inspecting Environments**

A significant SKILL++ application is likely to include many function objects, each with its own separate environment. While debugging, you may need to interactively examine or set a local variable in an environment other than the active environment.

You can

- Retrieve the active environment
- Inspect an environment with the -> operator
- Retrieve the environment of a function object

# **Retrieving the Active Environment**

The theEnvironment function returns the enclosing lexical environment when you call it from within SKILL++ code.

## Example 1

```
Z = let( (( x 3 ))
    theEnvironment()
    ); let
    => envobj:0x1e0060
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

This example returns the environment that the let expression establishes. The value of z is an environment in which x is bound to 3. Each time you execute the above expression, it returns a different environment object.

## **Example 2**

This example returns the environment that the nested let expressions establish.

# **Testing Variables in an Environment (boundp)**

Use the boundp function to determine whether a variable is bound in an environment. The optional second argument should be a SKILL++ environment.

```
boundp( 'b W ) => nil
boundp( 'r W ) => t
```

# **Using the -> Operator with Environments**

You can use the -> operator against an environment to read and write variables bound in the environment.

```
W -> z => 5

W -> v = 100
```

Alternatively, you can use the symeval function to retrieve the value of a variable relative to an environment.

```
symeval("r W") => 3
```

Alternatively, you can use the set function to set the value of a variable in an environment.

```
set( 'r 200 W ) \Rightarrow 200
```

# **Using the ->?? Operator with Environments**

Use the ->?? operator to dump out the environment as a list of association lists with one association list for each environment frame.

```
W \rightarrow ??? = > (((z 5) (v 6)) ((r 3) (y 4)))
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# **Evaluating an Expression in an Environment (eval)**

Use the eval function to evaluate an expression in a given lexical environment.

```
eval( '( z+v ) W ) => 11
eval( '( z=100 ) W ) => 100
eval( '( z+v ) W ) => 106
```

# **Examining Closures**

As function objects, closures have both source code and data. For example, consider the following closure generated when the makeAdder function is called.

```
procedure( makeAdder( delta )
        lambda( ( x ) x + delta )
     )
=> makeAdder
add5 = makeAdder( 5 )
=> funobj:0x1fe668
```

# **Examining the Source Code**

Use the pp function as explained above to examine the source code for the closure.

```
ILS-1> pp( add5 )
procedure( add5(x)
          (x + delta)
)
nil
```

# **Examining the Environment**

Install the SKILL Debugger and use the theEnvironment function to retrieve the environment for the function object. Use the ->?? operator to examine the environment.

```
theEnvironment( funobj( 0x1fe668 ) )->??
=> (((delta 5)))
```

See the makeStack example in "Implementing the makeStack Function" on page 336

```
S = makeStack( '(1 2 3 )) => funobj:0x1e3758
E = theEnvironment( S ) => envobj:0x1e00b4
E->push => funobj:0x1e3738
E->initialContents => (1 2 3)
```

Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# **General SKILL Debugger Commands**

## Tracing (tracef)

You can only use the tracef function to trace SKILL functions or SKILL++ functions defined in the top-level SKILL++ environment.

## **Setting Breakpoints**

You can only set breakpoints at SKILL functions or SKILL++ functions defined in the top-level SKILL++ environment.

## Calling the break Function

You can insert a call to the break function but that requires redefining the function that calls the break functions. If called from SKILL++, the enclosing lexical environment is the active environment during the debugger session.

# **Examining the Stack (stacktrace)**

During the execution of both SKILL and SKILL++ function calls, use the stacktrace function to examine the SKILL stack. The stack will probably contain several function object and environment object references. You can use the techniques discussed above to display source code for a function object and to examine an environment.

For example, at the break point in the previous example, the break function passes the active environment to the break handler.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide Using SKILL and SKILL++ Together

16

# SKILL++ Object System

To gain benefits from object-oriented programming, the Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language requires extensions beyond lexical scoping and persistent environments.

The Cadence SKILL++ Object System allows for object-oriented interfaces based on classes and generic functions composed of methods specialized on those classes. A class can inherit attributes and functionality from another class known as its superclass. SKILL++ class hierarchies result from this inheritance relationship.

To attain the maximum benefit from the SKILL++ Object System, you should only use it with lexical scoping, because lexical scoping magnifies the power of the interfaces you can develop with the SKILL++ Object System.

You do not need to be familiar with another object-oriented programming language or system to understand or use the SKILL++ Object System. However, if you are familiar with the Common Lisp Object System (CLOS), you can apply your experience of CLOS in learning the SKILL++ Object System as the SKILL++ Object System is modelled after a subset of the Common Lisp Object System.

For more information, see the following sections:

- Basic Concepts on page 355
- Class Hierarchy on page 370
- Browsing the Class Hierarchy on page 372
- Advanced Concepts on page 374

# **Basic Concepts**

The following items are central concepts of the SKILL++ Object System:

- Classes and Instances on page 356
- Generic Functions and Methods on page 356

SKILL++ Object System

Subclasses and Superclasses on page 357

For more information, see the following sections:

- <u>Defining a Class (defclass)</u> on page 358
- Instantiating a Class (makeInstance) on page 361
- <u>Initializing an Instance (initializeInstance)</u> on page 361
- Reading and Writing Instance Slots on page 362
- Defining a Generic Function (defgeneric) on page 363
- Defining a Method (defmethod) on page 364

#### Classes and Instances

A class is a data structure template. A specific application of the template is termed an instance. All instances of a class have the same slots. SKILL++ Object System provides the following functions:

- defclass function to create a class
- makeInstance function to create an instance of a class
- initializeInstance function to initialize a newly created instance

#### **Generic Functions and Methods**

A generic function is a collection of function objects. Each element in the collection is called a method. Each method corresponds to a class. When you call a generic function, you pass an instance as the first argument. The SKILL++ Object System uses the class of the first argument to determine which methods to evaluate.

To distinguish them from SKILL++ Object System generic functions, SKILL functions are called simple functions. The SKILL++ Object System provides the following functions.

- defgeneric function to declare a generic function
- defmethod function to declare a method

SKILL++ Object System

# **Subclasses and Superclasses**

SKILL++ Object System supports both single and multiple inheritance. In single inheritance, one class B can inherit structure slots and methods from another class A. You can describe the relationship between the class A and class B as follows:

- B is a subclass of A
- A is a superclass of B

In multiple inheritance, class B can inherit structure slots and methods from multiple classes. For example, class A and class C. In this case, the relationship between class A, B, and C is as follows:

- B is a subclass of A and C
- A is a superclass of B
- C is a superclass of B

#### **Class Precedence List**

All inheritance decisions are governed by the class precedence list, which is an ordered list of a given class and its superclasses. The following rules determine the precedence order of classes:

■ In single inheritance: A class is always more specific than its superclass. So the order of precedence flows from left to right. For example,

```
defclass(A ())
defclass(B (A))
; order of precedence is from B to A
```

In multiple inheritance: For a given class, superclasses listed on the left are more specific than those listed on the right. So the order of precedence is from the superclass on the left to the superclass on the right. For example,

```
\begin{array}{l} \operatorname{defclass}(A\ ()\ ()) \\ \operatorname{defclass}(B\ ()\ ()) \\ \operatorname{defclass}(X\ (A\ B)\ ()) \ ; \ \operatorname{in\ class}\ X,\ \operatorname{class}\ A\ \operatorname{should}\ \operatorname{come}\ \operatorname{before\ class}\ B\ \operatorname{defclass}(Y\ (B\ A)\ ()) \ ; \ \operatorname{in\ class}\ Y,\ \operatorname{class}\ B\ \operatorname{should}\ \operatorname{come}\ \operatorname{before\ class}\ A\ ; \ \operatorname{as\ per\ the\ above\ rule,\ the\ following\ code\ results\ in\ an\ error: \\ \operatorname{defclass}(M\ (X\ Y)\ ()) \end{array}
```

SKILL++ Object System

# **Defining a Class (defclass)**

The domain of geometric objects provides good examples for using object oriented programming. Use the defclass function to define a class. You specify the superclass, if any, and all the slots of the class.

This example defines the GeometricObject class. Defining the GeometricObject class allows the subsequent definition of default behavior of all geometric objects. It has no slots. Because no superclass is specified, the superclass is the standardObject class.

This example defines the Triangle class. It declares that

- The Triangle class is a subclass of the GeometricObject class
- Each instance shall have three slots named x, y, and z

#### **Slot Options**

Slot options, also known as slot specifiers, govern how you initialize the slot as well as your access to the slot.

Slot Option	Value	Meaning
@initarg	symbol	Defines a keyword argument for the makeInstance function.
		<b>Note:</b> You can supply more than one @initarg for a given slot.
		For more information on the order of precedence used when multiple @initargs are supplied, see Rules of Initialization on page 360.
@initform	expression	Defines an expression which initializes the slot.

SKILL++ Object System

Slot Option	Value	Meaning
@reader	symbol	Defines a generic function with this name. The function returns the value of the slot.
@writer	symbol	Defines a generic function with this name. The function accepts a single argument which becomes the new slot value.

## **Example 1**

# Example 2

#### Inheritance of Slots

The following rules govern the inheritance of slots in subclasses:

- If a subclass is inherited from a superclass, it also inherits the slots of the superclass.
- If a subclass is inherited from multiple superclasses, which have slots with the same name, then only one slot of the given name is inherited. For example:

```
defclass( Z1 () ((a @initform 1) (b @initform 1)))
defclass( Z2 () ((b @initform 2) (a @initform 2) (zz)))
defclass( Z3 () ((b @initform 3) (a @initform 3) (zz)))
defclass( Z4 () ((b @initform 4))
defclass( Z5 (Z1 Z2 Z3 Z4) ())
defclass( Z6 (Z4 Z3 Z2 Z1) ())
z5 = makeInstance('Z5 )
```

SKILL++ Object System

```
z5->? => (a b zz) ;; slots a, b, and zz are not duplicated
```

**Note:** If you define a class with two slots that have the same name, SKILL creates the class but also issues a warning.

```
defclass(A () ((slotA) (slotB) (slotA @initform 42)))
*WARNING* duplicate slot slotA
```

Similarly, an error is raised if you define a class in which two @reader or @writer slot options have the same name. For example:

```
defclass(A () ((aa @reader getA) (ff @reader getA)))
*Error* defclass: slots (aa ff) cannot use the same name for @reader - getA

defclass(B () ((aa @reader getB) (dd @writer getB)))
*Error* defclass: slot aa cannot use the same name for @reader and @writer - getB
```

#### Rules of Initialization

If a subclass is inherited from a superclass, it also inherits the slots and methods of the superclass. When you instantiate such a subclass, the initialization arguments (@initargs) of the subclass have precedence over the initialization arguments of the superclass. For example:

```
defclass( A1 ()
  ((slot @initform 1 @initarg a)))
  defclass( B1 (A1)
   ((slot @initform 2 @initarg b)))
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'B1 ?b 3) 'slot) => 3
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'B1 ?a 3) 'slot) => 3
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'B1 ?b 3 ?a 4) 'slot) => 3
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'B1 ?a 3 ?b 4) 'slot) => 4
```

For more information on instantiating classes, see <u>Instantiating a Class (makeInstance)</u>.

If two or more @initargs initialize the same slot, then the order of precedence of the initialization arguments is from left to right. For example:

```
defclass( C1 () ((slot1)
  (slot3 @initarg s3 @reader rs3)
  (slot4 @initarg s4 @writer ws4 @initarg (s4a 'slot34))))
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'C1 ) 'slot4 ) => slot34
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'C1 ?s4a 5 ) 'slot4 ) => 5
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'C1 ?s4 5 ) 'slot4 ) => 5
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'C1 ?s4 5 ?s4a 6 ) 'slot4 ) => 5
  (slotValue (makeInstance 'C1 ?s4a 5 ?s4 6 ) 'slot4 ) => 6
```

SKILL++ Object System

### Instantiating a Class (makeInstance)

Use the makeInstance function to instantiate a class. The first argument designates the class you are instantiating. Subsequent keyword arguments initialize the instance's slots. The makeInstance function returns the newly allocated instance of the class.

The print representation for a SKILL++ Object System instance consists of stdobj: followed by a hexadecimal number.

**Note:** makeInstance function does not check for invalid @initargs. If your code contains invalid @initargs, makeInstance accepts the @initargs as additional @rest options.

# Initializing an Instance (initializeInstance)

The initializeInstance function is called by makeInstance to initialize a newly created instance. You can define methods for initializeInstance to specify the actions that need to be taken when the instance is initialized. You can also use initializeInstance to add initialization parameters in addition to those defined by @initform.

This function differs from the makeInstance function in that it does not do any initialization of slots. It only does the allocation and leaves all slots unbound. So, all @initform and @initarg are not evaluated. It allows the creation of an instance (of any standard object) for dispatch but without having to worry about side effects in the initialization.

```
defclass( A () ())
=>t

defmethod( initializeInstance ((obj A) @key (a 3) @rest args))
        (printf "initializeInstance : A : was called with args - obj == '%L'
        a == '%L' rest == '%L'\n" obj a args) to defmethod( initializeInstance ((obj A) @key (a 3) @rest args)
        (printf "initializeInstance : A : was called with args - obj == '%L'
```

SKILL++ Object System

### **Reading and Writing Instance Slots**

You can use the arrow operator to read a slot's value.

```
exampleTriangle->x => 3.0
exampleTriangle->y => 4.0
exampleTriangle->z => 5.0
```

You can use the -> operator on the left-side of an assignment statement.

```
exampleTriangle->x = 3.5
```

The ->?? expression returns a list of the slots and their values.

Another approach is to use the @reader and @writer slot options to define generic functions for reading and writing slots when you define the class.

```
defclass (Triangle
    ( GeometricObject )
        ( x
            @initarg
            @reader
                             get x
            @writer
                             set_x
        ( у
            @initarg
            @reader
                             get y
            @writer
                             set y
            @initarg
                             get z
            @reader
            @writer
                             set z
    ) ; defClass
exampleTriangle = makeTriangle( 3 4 5 ) => stdobj:0x1e603c
get_y( exampleTriangle ) => 4.0
set_x( exampleTriangle 3.5 ) => 3.5
```

SKILL++ Object System

### **Defining a Generic Function (defgeneric)**

Use the defgeneric function to define a generic function. The body of the generic function defines the default method for the generic function.

This example indicates that relevant subclasses of the <code>geometricObject</code> class, such the <code>polygon</code> class, should have a <code>Perimeter</code> method. Although not strictly necessary to do so, defining a generic function before defining any methods for it has two advantages:

You can specify a default method

Using the defgeneric function gives you control over the default method. When you invoke a generic function that has no default method, the SKILL++ Object System raises an error. The following example illustrates calling a generic function which does not have a method defined for the specific argument.

```
Perimeter( 3 )
*Error* (Default-method) generic:Perimeter class:fixnum
```

You can document the template argument list

In the absence of a generic function, the first method you define automatically declares the generic function. The method's argument list becomes the template argument list.

You can also use the <code>defgeneric</code> function to associate a *proxy* class, called a *generic* function class, with the generic function. A *proxy* class is useful when defining customSpecializer methods for a particular class, or for defining dependency protocol where the methods are specialized on a particular generic function class. The basic need for an application specific *proxy* class is to be able to differentiate one group of generic functions from others in an application specific way.

By default, all generic functions are associated with class:ilGenericFunction. So, to be able to use a *proxy* class you need to inherit the class from class:ilGenericFunction as shown in the following example.

#### Example 1

```
defclass(niGF (ilGenericFunction) ()); generic class 'niGF defgeneric(niTest (x y) ?genericFunctionClass niGF); generic function niTest is associated with class:niGF
```

In this example, niGF is the *proxy* class for the generic function, niTest. The instance of this class is created when either a generic function is defined (at defgeneric time) or when this class is accessed for the first time.

SKILL++ Object System

**Note:** This lazy creation of the *proxy* object is especially true for generic functions loaded from a context.

To retrieve a *proxy* instance from the generic function object, use the getGFproxy function as shown in the example below. The instance of the proxy object retrieved is stored in property list of generic function symbol.

#### Example 2

```
getGFproxy('niTest)
    => stdobj@0x83c0018

classOf(getGFproxy('niTest))
    => class:niGF

classOf(getGFproxy('printself)) ;; class of standard generic function (printself)
    => class:ilGenericFunction ;; default
getGFproxy('abc)
    => nil ;; non-existing generic function
```

In addition, you can inherit from a generic function *proxy* class by using the defclass function, which is in turn inherited from class:ilGenericFunction (or optionally from any other standardObject class).

# **Defining a Method (defmethod)**

Use the <code>defmethod</code> function to define a method. You do not need to define the generic function before you define a method for it. When you invoke a generic function, the SKILL++ Object System chooses the method to run based on the class of the first argument you pass to the function.

- If you use conventional syntax defmethod( ... ) in place of the LISP syntax ( defmethod ... ), use white space to separate the method name from the argument list.
- You must specify the class of the method's first argument to the defmethod function.

  The first argument to defmethod uses the following syntax:

```
( s arg1 s class )
```

#### Example 1

SKILL++ Object System

```
x+y+z
); let
); defmethod
Perimeter( exampleTriangle ) => 12.0
```

This example defines a method named Perimeter. It is specialized on the Triangle class.

#### Example 2

```
defmethod( Perimeter (( c Circle ))
    2*c->r*3.1415
    ); defmethod
```

This example defines a Circle class and defines the Perimeter method for the Circle class.

You can specify additional optional arguments while defining a method of a generic function by using the @rest option. For example:

```
defgeneric( myTest (x @rest _args))
; The following derived methods use additional @key and @optional arguments:
defmethod( myTest (x) 1)
=> t
defmethod( myTest ((x string) @key (z 2)) 3)
=> t
defmethod( myTest ((x number) @optional a b c) 4)
=> t
```

#### The eqv Specializer

While defining a method using defmethod, you can use the eqv specializer to specialize the method on objects other than classes (for example, some value of its arguments).

When eqv is encountered in a method declaration, the value of the argument of the method is compared to the eqv value. If a match is found, the method is excecuted. For example,

```
defgeneric( factorial (x))
defmethod( factorial ((x fixnum)) ;; #1
   (times x (factorial (sub1 x))))
defmethod( factorial ((x (eqv 0)) ;; #2
1)
; method #2 is applicable if the argument is eqv to 0
```

SKILL++ Object System

### Defining Method Combinations (@before, @after, and @around)

Once you have defined a generic function, you can combine it with methods that execute before or after the normal implementation. There are three kinds of additional or auxiliary methods that you can use with defmethod: @before, @after,and @around methods.

A standard method combination will have defmethod as the primary method and a method qualifier (@before, @after, @around) between the name of the method and the parameter list.

```
defmethod( mymethod @before ((x number)) )
defmethod( mymethod @after ((x fixnum)) )
defmethod( mymethod @around ((x number) y))
```

All the applicable methods are evaluated and partitioned into separate lists according to their qualifiers. A diagrammatic representation of the order in which the applicable methods are invoked is given below:

```
(@around methods | if exist . . . @before methods | if exist . . . primary method(s) | if exist . . . @after method(s))
```

The detailed order in which the applicable methods are invoked is as follows:

■ The @around methods, if defined, are executed first.

If an @around method invokes callNextMethod, execute the next most specific @around method, with all its callNextMethod methods.

**Note:** If no applicable primary method is defined but an @around method exists, an error occurs.

- If there are no @around methods or if an @around method invokes callNextMethod but there are no further @around methods to call then proceed as follows:
  - The @before methods are executed thereafter, with the most-specific method invoked first. All @before methods are called before any of the primary methods.
    - If you use a callNextMethod in a @before method, an error returns.
  - ☐ Then, the most-specific primary methods are called.
    - You can use a callNextMethod inside the body of a primary method to call the next most-specific primary method.
  - The @after methods are called after the primary methods but in the reverse order, with the least-specific method called first.

SKILL++ Object System

If you use a callNextMethod in an @after method, an error returns.

**Note:** Calling a generic function that has no primary method, but only @before or @after method qualifiers, results in an error.

If there is an error in a method, the execution returns to the nearest toplevel.

#### Example 1

When mymethod is invoked (with a fixnum argument), the methods are called in the following order:

```
#5 -> #3 -> #2 -> #1 -> #4
```

#### **Example 2**

```
defmethod(aTest @around ((x number) y)
    /* 1 : around method*/
    callNextMethod())
defmethod(aTest @before ((x number) y)
    /* 2 : before method */
    ...)
defmethod(aTest ((x number) y)
    /* 3 : a primary method */
    callNextMethod())
defmethod(aTest @after ((x number) y)
    /* 4 : after method */
    ...)
defmethod(aTest @around ((x systemObject) y)
```

SKILL++ Object System

```
/* 5 : another @around method */
    callNextMethod())
aTest(1)
=> #1 -> #5 -> #2 -> #3 -> #4 (calling order)
```

# **Multi-Method Dispatch**

SKILL++ supports multi-method dispatch. With multi-method dispatch, all arguments of a method are treated equally and the method to be applied is decided at runtime, based on the dynamically-determined types of arguments.

It means that you can define more than one method with the same name in your code. When the method call is made, instead of one parameter specializer determining the method to be applied, it is determined by multiple parameter specializers.

#### **Example: Single-Dispatch**

```
;; body of method1
;; method1 specialized on its first argument only (obj)
defmethod ( method1 ((obj string) x y)
) ; end of method1(string)
```

### **Example: Multiple-Dispatch**

```
;; body of method2
;; method2 specialized on 3 arguments:
;; obj of type string
;; x of type number
;; y of class "classY"
defmethod ( method2 ((obj string) (x number) (y classY))
); end of method2
```

# **Method Specificity**

In case, all applicable methods have the arguments of the same type, the methods are sorted on the order of specificity. So, the most-specific primary method is called first; other methods can then be called from the primary method by using the callNextMethod. For example,

```
defmethod( test ((x number) (y string))
printf("test number/string\n")
callNextMethod()
)
```

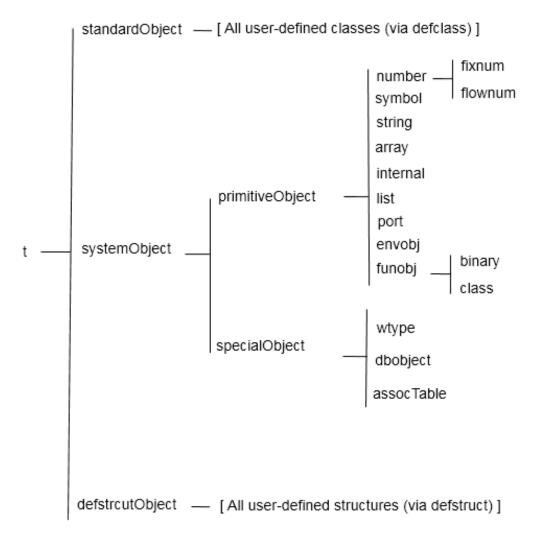
SKILL++ Object System

```
defmethod( test ((x fixnum) (y string))
printf("test fixnum/string\n")
callNextMethod()
defmethod( test ((x number) (y primitiveObject))
printf("test number/primitiveObject\n")
callNextMethod()
defmethod( test ((x fixnum) (y primitiveObject))
printf("test fixnum/primitiveObject\n")
callNextMethod()
defmethod( test ((x t) (y t))
printf("test t/t\n")
The class precedence list is used in determining the method specificity:
t -> systemObject -> primitiveObject -> string
t -> systemObject -> primitiveObject -> number -> fixnum
So, for test (1 "test") the order of method calls is:
; all the applicable methods are called according to the class precedence of
arguments:
=> test fixnum/string
=> test fixnum/primitiveObject
=> test number/string
=> test number/primitiveObject
=> test t/t
For test (1.0 "test"), the order of method calls is:
```

```
;three applicable methods are called according to the class precedence of
arguments:
=> test number/string
=> test number/primitiveObject
=> test t/t
```

# **Class Hierarchy**

The diagram below is a horizontal view of the SKILL++ Object System class hierarchy.



- t is the superclass of all classes. Class t has two immediate subclasses, standardObject and systemObject.
- standardObject is the superclass of all classes you define with defclass function. This is the primary portion of the class hierarchy that you can extend.
- systemObject is the superclass of primitiveObject and specialObject. No subclasses of systemObject can be used with defclass.
- primitiveObject is the superclass of all SKILL built-in classes.

SKILL++ Object System

- specialObject is the superclass of all classes corresponding to the C-level registrable "user-types."
- defstructObject is a superclass of all structures defined by defstruct function (You can create such a class with addDefstructClass function).

This example shows how you can list all of the subclasses. Run this program to see what the class hierarchy is at any given time.

```
procedure( getDirectSubclasses( classObject )
    foreach( mapcar c subclassesOf( classObject )
        className( c )
        ) ; foreach
    ) ; procedure
procedure( getAllSubclasses( classObject )
    let( ( direct )
        direct = getDirectSubclasses( classObject )
        cons(
            className( classObject )
            direct && foreach ( mapcar c direct
                 getAllSubclasses( findClass( c ))
                 ) ; foreach
            ) ; cons
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
getAllSubclasses( findClass( 't )) =>
(t
    (standardObject
        (GeometricObject
             (Triangle)
                 (Point)
    (systemObject
        (primitiveObject
            list()
             (port)
             (funobj)
             (array)
             (string)
             (symbol)
             (number
                 (fixnum)
                 (flonum)
    ( specialObject
        (other)
        (assocTable)
)
```

SKILL++ Object System

# **Browsing the Class Hierarchy**

The SKILL++ Object System provides a number of functions for browsing the class hierarchy:

- Getting the Class Object from the Class Name on page 372
- Getting the Class Name from the Class Object on page 372
- Getting the Class of an Instance on page 373
- Getting the Class of the Environment Object (envObj) on page 373
- Getting the Superclasses of an Instance on page 373
- Checking if an Object Is an Instance of a Class on page 373
- Checking if One Class Is a Subclass of Another on page 374

Examples in these sections refer to the following code:

```
defclass( GeometricObject
    ()    ;;; superclass
    ()    ;; list of slot descriptions
    ); defclass

defclass( Triangle
    ( GeometricObject ) ;;; superclass
    (
            ( x @initarg x ) ;; x slot description
            ( y @initarg y ) ;; y slot description
            ( z @initarg z ) ;; z slot description
            ( z @initarg z ) ;; z slot description
            ) ; defClass
exampleTriangle = makeTriangle( 3 4 5 ) => stdobj:0x1e6030
```

# **Getting the Class Object from the Class Name**

Use the findClass function to get the class object from its name. Use a SKILL symbol to represent the class name.

```
findClass( 'Triangle ) => funobj:0x1cb2d8
```

# Getting the Class Name from the Class Object

Use the className function to get the class symbol. The term class symbol refers to the symbol used to represent the class name. The SKILL++ Object System uses a SKILL symbol to represent the class name.

```
className( findClass( 'Triangle )) => Triangle
```

SKILL++ Object System

### **Getting the Class of an Instance**

Use the classOf function to get the class of an instance.

```
className( classOf( exampleTriangle ) ) => Triangle
```

# Getting the Class of the Environment Object (envObj)

Use the classOf function to get the class of the environment object envObj.

### Getting the Superclasses of an Instance

Use the <code>superclassesOf</code> function to get the superclasses of a class. The function returns a list of class objects.

```
L = superclassesOf( classOf( exampleTriangle ) )
foreach( mapcar classObject L
        className( classObject )
        ) ; foreach
=> (Triangle GeometricObject standardObject t)
```

# Checking if an Object Is an Instance of a Class

Use the classp function to check if an object is an instance of a class. You can pass either the class symbol or the class object as the second argument.

### **Example 1**

```
classp( exampleTriangle 'Triangle ) => t
classp( 5 'fixnum ) => t
classp( 5 'Triangle ) => nil
```

5 is a fixnum. 5 is not an instance of Triangle.

SKILL++ Object System

#### **Example 2**

```
classp( exampleTriangle 'GeometricObject ) => t
classp( exampleTriangle 'standardObject ) => t
classp( exampleTriangle t ) => t
```

This example illustrates that classp returns t for all superclasses of the class of an instance. Triangle is a subclass of GeometricObject. GeometricObject is a subclass of standardObject. standardObject is a subclass of t.

# **Checking if One Class Is a Subclass of Another**

Use the subclassp function to determine whether one class is a subclass of another.

#### **Example 1**

```
subclassp(
   findClass( 'Triangle )
   findClass( 'GeometricObject )
   ) => t
```

Triangle is a subclass of GeometricObject.

#### **Example 2**

```
subclassp(
   findClass( 'Triangle )
   findClass( t )
   ) => t
```

Triangle is a subclass of t.

### Example 3

```
subclassp(
   findClass( 'Triangle )
   findClass( 'fixnum )
   ) => nil
```

Triangle is not a subclass of fixnum.

# **Advanced Concepts**

This section covers the following advanced aspects of the SKILL++ Object System:

Method Argument Restrictions

SKILL++ Object System

- Applying a Generic Function on page 376
- Incremental Development on page 377
- Methods and Slots on page 378
- Sharing Private Functions and Data Between Methods on page 378

# **Method Argument Restrictions**

Method argument lists have the following restrictions:

Aspect	Restriction
Number of arguments	The methods of a generic function can have additional @optional arguments.
@rest arguments	All methods of a generic function must take @rest arguments if any of the methods take @rest arguments.
Keyword arguments	Each method of a generic function must
	■ Take @rest arguments if any of the methods take @rest arguments
	■ Allow a superset of the keyword arguments specified in the defgeneric declaration
	@rest picks up all keyword arguments that have no matching keyword in the formal argument list. Different methods may have different default forms for the optional arguments and may accept different set of keywords.

#### Example

```
(defmethod test ((x class1) (y class2) @key a @rest _rest) ...)
(defmethod test ((x class3) (y class2) @key b @rest _rest) ...)
(defmethod test ((x class1) y @rest _rest) ...)
(defmethod test (x y @rest _rest) ...)
```

In the example above, the method test() can be called with or without @key arguments, provided at least two required arguments are passed to test().

SKILL++ Object System

### **Applying a Generic Function**

When you apply a generic function to some arguments, the SKILL++ Object System performs the following actions to complete the function call. This process is called *method dispatching*. The SKILL++ Object System

- **1.** Retrieves the methods of the generic function.
- **2.** Determines the class of the first argument to the generic function.

Based on the class of the first argument passed to the generic function, the SKILL++ Object System finds

□ No applicable methods

SKILL++ Object System calls the default method for the generic function if one exists. Otherwise it signals an error.

- Only one applicable method
- More than one applicable method

This situation occurs when you have methods specialized on one or more superclasses of the first argument's class.

3. Determines applicable methods by examining the method's class specializer.

A method is applicable if it specialized on the class of the first argument or a superclass of the class of the first argument.

- **4.** Sorts the applicable methods according to the chain of superclasses of the first argument's class.
  - ☐ The first method in the ordering is the most specific method.
  - ☐ The last method in the ordering is the least specific method.
- **5.** Calls the first method.

You can invoke the callNextMethod function from within a method to access the next applicable method in the ordering. For example:

SKILL++ Object System

```
); defclass

defmethod( describe (( object GeometricObject ))
    className( classOf( object ))
    ); defmethod

defmethod( describe (( p Point ))
    sprintf( nil "%s %s @ %n:%n"
        callNextMethod( p )
        p->name
        p->x
        p->y
        )
    ); the most specific method

aPoint = makeInstance( 'Point ?name "A" ?x 1 ?y 0 )
    describe( aPoint )
    => "Point A @ 1:0"
```

In the example, the describe generic function has two methods that are applicable to the argument aPoint:

- The method specialized on the Point class
- The method specialized on the GeometricObject class

The method specializing on the Point class is the more specific method, therefore the SKILL++ Object System applies the most specific method to the argument.

# Incremental Development

In the SKILL++ environment, you can redefine SKILL++ functions incrementally. You should observe the following guidelines when redefining SKILL++ Object System elements of your application:

Redefining methods

During development, you can expect to redefine methods about as frequently as you redefine procedures. You can redefine a method as long as the redefined method's argument list continues to conform to the generic function.

Redefining generic functions

You need to redefine a generic function to change the generic function's default method or argument list. Such need occurs infrequently. When you redefine a generic function, the SKILL++ Object System discards all existing methods for the generic function.

Redefining classes

You need to redefine a class when you want to

SKILL++ Object System

- Change the superclass
- Add or remove a slot
- Add or remove a slot option

If you need to redefine a class, you should exit the SKILL++ environment and reload you application. A frequent need to redefine classes probably indicates that you should analyze your application before further programming.

#### **Methods and Slots**

Methods are usually more expensive to use compared to slots but they offer data hiding and safety. Consider whether the Triangle's Area method should access a slot containing the (precomputed) area or whether the area should be computed. The nature of your application dictates your final decision.

Computing the area may be costly if, for example, the area of triangles is used often. In such a situation, it would be more advantageous to add a slot for area to the triangle class. But then we would have to add @ writer methods for the sides of a triangle to recalculate the area when the length of a side changes.

# **Sharing Private Functions and Data Between Methods**

Using lexical scoping with the SKILL++ Object System allows all methods specialized on a class to share private functions and data.

The methods for a class might need access to data, such as an association table, that is shared between all instances of the class. Slots you specify in the defclass declaration are allocated within each instance of the class.

The methods for a class might all rely on certain helper functions which you need to make private.

Using the following template as a guide achieves both goals.

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide SKILL++ Object System

```
defmethod( Fun1 (( obj Example) .... )
defmethod( Fun2 (( obj Example ) ... )
....
) ; let
```

# Cadence SKILL Language User Guide SKILL++ Object System

# **Programming Examples**

See the following sections for programming examples:

- List Manipulation on page 382
- Symbol Manipulation on page 382
- Sorting a List of Points on page 383
- Computing the Center of a Bounding Box on page 384
- Computing the Area of a Bounding Box on page 385
- Computing a Bounding Box Centered at a Point on page 385
- Computing the Union of Several Bounding Boxes on page 386
- Computing the Intersection of Bounding Boxes on page 386
- Prime Factorizations on page 387
- Fibonacci Function on page 392
- Factorial Function on page 392
- Exponential Function on page 393
- Counting Values in a List on page 393
- Counting Characters in a String on page 395
- Regular Expression Pattern Matching on page 395
- Geometric Constructions on page 396

**Programming Examples** 

# **List Manipulation**

A list is a linear sequence of Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL language data objects. The elements of a list can have any data type, including symbols or other lists. The printed presentation for a SKILL list uses a matching pair of parentheses to enclose the printed representations of the list elements. The trlistIntersection and trlistUnion functions illustrate

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the setof function
- Using the member function

The trListUnion function also illustrates the nconc function, which destroys all but its last argument. In this case, the first argument is a new, anonymous list created by the setof function.

```
procedure( trListIntersection( list1 list2 )
    setof( element list1
        member( element list2 )
    ); setof
); procedure

procedure( trListUnion( list1 list2 )
    nconc(
    setof( element list2
        !member( element list1)
    ); setof
    list1
    ); nconc
); procedure

trListIntersection( '(a b c) '(b c d)) => (b c)
trListUnion( list(1 2 3) list(3 4 5 6)) => ( 4 5 6 1 2 3)
```

# **Symbol Manipulation**

A symbol is the primary data structure within SKILL. A SKILL symbol has four data slots: the name, the value, the function definition, and the property list. Except for the name slot, all slots can be empty.

The trReplaceSymbolsWithValues function makes a copy of an arbitrary SKILL expression, in which all references to a symbol are replaced by the symbol's value.

```
a = "one" b = "two" c = "three"
testCase = '( 1 2 ( a b ) )
trReplaceSymbolsWithValues( testCase ) => (1 2 ("one" "two"))
testCase = '(1 ( a ( c )) b )
trReplaceSymbolsWithValues( testCase ) => (1 ("one" ("three")) "two")
```

Programming Examples

The trReplaceSymbolsWithValues illustrates

- Using recursion to process an arbitrary SKILL expression, making a copy of the expression in which all references to a symbol are replaced by the symbol's value.
- How the cond function handles several possibilities.

The listp function determines whether the expression is a list.

The symbol p function determines whether the expression is a list.

The symeval function retrieves the value of the expression, provided it is a symbol.

In the general case, the cond function recursively descends into the car of the expression and the cdr of the expression and builds a list from the results.

# **Sorting a List of Points**

The trPointLowerLeftp function indicates whether pt1 is located to the lower left of pt2. This function illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the xCoord and yCoord functions

**Note:** The xCoord and yCoord functions are aliases for the <u>car</u> and <u>cadr</u> functions.

383

■ Using the cond function

```
procedure( trPointLowerLeftp( pt1 pt2 )
   let( ( pt1x pt2x pt1y pt2y )
     pt1x = xCoord( pt1 )
   pt2x = xCoord( pt2 )
   cond(
```

Programming Examples

The trSortPointList function returns a list of points sorted destructively and illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the sort function

# Computing the Center of a Bounding Box

The trbboxCenter function returns the point at the center of a bounding box and illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the xCoord and yCoord function
- Using the lowerLeft and upperRight function
- Using the colon (:) operator to build a point

```
procedure( trBBoxCenter( bBox )
    let( ( llx lly urx ury )
        ury = yCoord( upperRight( bBox ))
        urx = xCoord( upperRight( bBox ))

        llx = xCoord( lowerLeft( bBox ))
        lly = yCoord( lowerLeft( bBox ))
        ( urx + llx )/2 : ( ury + lly )/2
    ) ; let
) ; procedure
```

Programming Examples

```
trBBoxCenter( list(0:0 100:100))
=> (50 50)
```

# Computing the Area of a Bounding Box

The trbboxArea function returns the area of a bounding box and illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the xCoord and yCoord functions
- Using the lowerLeft and upperRight functions
- Using parentheses to change priority of arithmetic operations

```
procedure( trBBoxArea( bBox )
    let( ( llx lly urx ury )
        urx = xCoord( upperRight( bBox ))
        ury = yCoord( upperRight( bBox ))
        llx = xCoord( lowerLeft( bBox ))
        lly = yCoord( lowerLeft( bBox ))
        ( ury - lly ) * ( urx - llx )
        ) ; let
) ; procedure
```

# Computing a Bounding Box Centered at a Point

The trDot function returns bounding box coordinates with a given point as its center and illustrates

- Using @key to declare keyword arguments
- Establishing default values for a keyword argument
- Documenting at the function level
- Using the let function
- Using the xCoord and yCoord functions
- Building a bounding box with the list function and colon (:) operator

```
procedure( trDot( aPoint @key ( deltaX 1 ) ( deltaY 1 ) )
    let( ( llx lly urx ury aPointX aPointY )
        aPointX = xCoord( aPoint )
        aPointY = yCoord( aPoint )
        llx = aPointX - deltaX
        urx = aPointX + deltaX
        lly = aPointY - deltaY
        ury = aPointY + deltaY
        list( llx:lly urx:ury )
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
); let
); procedure
trDot(100:100 ?deltaX 50 ?deltaY 50)
=> ((50 50) (150 150))
```

# **Computing the Union of Several Bounding Boxes**

The trbboxUnion function returns the smallest bounding box coordinates containing all the boxes in a given list and illustrates

- Using foreach ( mapcar ... )
- Using the apply function with the min and max functions
- Using the list function and the colon (:) operator to construct a bounding box
- Documenting at the function level

```
procedure( trBBoxUnion( bBoxList )
    let( ( llxList llyList
         urxList uryList
         minllx minlly
         maxurx
                     maxury
         llxList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
              xCoord( lowerLeft( bBox )))
         llyList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
              yCoord( lowerLeft( bBox )))
         urxList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
              xCoord( upperRight( bBox )))
         uryList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
              yCoord( upperRight( bBox )))
         minllx = apply( 'min llxList )
minlly = apply( 'min llyList )
maxurx = apply( 'max urxList )
maxury = apply( 'max uryList )
         list( minllx:minlly maxurx:maxury )
    ) ; let
) ; procedure
trBBoxUnion( list( list(0:0 100:100) list(50:50 150:150)))
=> ((0 0) (150 150))
```

# **Computing the Intersection of Bounding Boxes**

The trbboxIntersection function illustrates

- Using foreach ( mapcar ... )
- Using the apply function with the min and max functions
- Using the cond function

Programming Examples

Using the list function and colon (:) operator to construct a bounding box

```
procedure( trBBoxIntersection( bBoxList )
    let( ( llxList llyList
       urxList
                  uryList
       maxllx
                  maxlly
       minurx
                   minury
        llxList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
            xCoord( lowerLeft( bBox )))
        llyList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
            yCoord( lowerLeft( bBox )))
        urxList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
           xCoord( upperRight( bBox )))
        uryList = foreach( mapcar bBox bBoxList
           yCoord( upperRight( bBox )))
        minurx = apply( 'min urxList )
        minury = apply( 'min uryList )
        maxllx = apply( 'max llxList )
        maxlly = apply( 'max llyList )
        cond (
            ( maxllx >= minurx nil )
            ( maxlly >= minury nil )
                list( maxllx:maxlly minurx:minury ))
            ); cond
      ) ; let
) ; procedure
trBBoxIntersection( list(0:0 100:100) list(50:50 150:150))) =>
((50 50) (100 100))
```

# **Prime Factorizations**

A prime factorization of an integer is a list of pairs and is an example of an association list. The first element of each pair is a prime number that divides the number and the second element is the exponent to which the prime is to be raised. Each such pair is termed a prime-exponent pair.

```
pf1 = '( ( 2 3 ) ( 3 5 ))
pf2 = '( ( 3 2 ) ( 5 2 ) ( 7 3 ))
pf3 = '( ( 3 2 ) ( 5 4 ) ( 7 2 ))
pf4 = '( ( 3 6 ) ( 7 3 ) ( 11 2 ) ( 5 1 ))
```

The assoc function is used to determine whether a prime number occurs in a prime factorization. It returns either the prime-exponent pair or nil. For example:

```
assoc(2 pf1) => (2 3)

assoc(7 pf2) => (7 3)
```

# **Evaluating a Prime Factorization**

To evaluate the prime factorization means to perform the arithmetic operations implied:

#### Programming Examples

- For each prime-exponent pair, raise the prime to the corresponding exponent
- Multiply the resulting list of integers together

For example, evaluating the prime factorization

```
( ( 3 2 ) ( 5 2 ) ( 7 3 )) is equivalent to evaluating
```

```
3**2 * 5**2 * 7**3
```

The trTimes functions multiplies a list of numbers together. It handles two cases that the times function does not handle.

The trTimes function illustrates

- Using an @rest argument to collect an arbitrary number of arguments into a list.
- Using the apply function. In the general case, we use the apply function to invoke the normal times function
- Using the cond function
- The null function tests for an empty list. The onep function tests whether a number is one

The trEvalPF function evaluates the prime factorizations. For example:

```
pf1 = '( ( 2 3 ) ( 3 5 ))
pf2 = '( ( 3 2 ) ( 5 2 ) ( 7 3 ))
trEvalPF( pf1 ) => 1944
trEvalPF( pf2 ) => 77175
```

The trEvalPF function illustrates

- Using the apply function with the trTimes function above
- Using the foreach ( mapcar ... )
- Using the car and cadr functions

Programming Examples

```
); apply ); procedure
```

### **Computing the Prime Factorization**

The trLargestExp function returns the largest x such that divisor \*\*  $x \le number$  and illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the preincrement operator
- Using the let expression to initialize a local variable to a non-nil value
- Using the while function

The trPF function returns the prime factorization a number. For example:

#### The trpf function illustrates

- Documenting at the function level
- Using the postincrement operator
- Using the let expression to initialize a local variable to a non-nil value
- Using the while function
- Using parentheses to control operator precedence
- Using let to initialize a local variables to non-nil values
- Using a while loop
- Using when with an embedded assignment expression
- Using trLargestExp

389

**Programming Examples** 

```
procedure( trPF( aNumber )
                   ; locals
    let(
              (
        (divisor 2)
        result
        exp
        ( num aNumber )
        while ( num > 1
            when ( ( exp = trLargestExp( num divisor )) > 0
                result = cons( list( divisor exp ) result )
                num = num / divisor ** exp
                ) ; when
            divisor++
                            ;;; try next divisor
            ) ; while
        result.
   ) ; let
) ; procedure
```

### **Multiplying Two Prime Factorizations**

The trPFMult function returns the prime factorization of the product of two prime factorizations, pfl and pf2. The trPFMult function uses the following algorithm to construct the resultant prime factorization.

- 1. Those prime-exponent pairs whose primes occur in only one of the prime factorizations lists are carried across unaltered into the resultant prime factorization.
- 2. For those primes that have entries in both prime factorizations, a prime-exponent pair using the prime is included with an exponent equal to the sum of prime's exponent in either prime factorization.

The trPFMult function illustrates

Using the setof function and the assoc function to build two prime factorizations

The list pf1Notpf2 contains all the prime-exponent pairs in pf1 whose prime does not occur in pf2.

The list pf2Notpf1 contains all the prime-exponent pairs in pf2 whose prime does not occur in pf1.

■ Using foreach (mapcan ...) to manage the lists of primes found in both lists

The list bothpf1Andpf2 contains prime-exponent pairs whose primes are found in both pf1 and pf2. The exponent is the sum of the exponent for the prime in pf1 and pf2.

- Using the backquote (') and comma (,) operators
- Using the nconc function to destructively append the three lists pf1Notpf2, pf2Notpf1, and bothpf1Andpf2

**Programming Examples** 

```
trPFMult(pf1pf2) \Rightarrow ((23)(52)(73)(37))
procedure( trPFMult( pf1 pf2 )
    let( ( pf1Notpf2 pf2Notpf1 bothpf1Andpf2 pePair2 )
        pf1Notpf2 = setof( pePair1 pf1
            !assoc( car( pePair1 ) pf2 )
        pf2Notpf1 = setof( pePair2 pf2
            !assoc( car( pePair2 ) pf1 )
        bothpf1Andpf2 = foreach( mapcan pePair1 pf1
            when( pePair2 = assoc( car( pePair1 ) pf2 )
                ;; build a list containing a single prime-exponent pair.
                ;; The mapcan option to the foreach function
                ;; destructively appends these lists together. '( (
                    ,car( pePair1 )
                    ,(cadr( pePair1 )+cadr( pePair2 ))
                 ) )
            ) ; when
        ) ; foreach
        ;; destructively append the three lists together.
        nconc( pf1Notpf2 pf2Notpf1 bothpf1Andpf2 )
    ) ; let
) ; procedure
```

### **Using Prime Factorizations to Compute the GCD**

The trpfgcd function returns the prime factorization of the greatest common denominator (GCD) of two prime factorizations. This function illustrates

Using foreach ( mapcan ... ) to merge two association lists.

Primes found in both association lists are given an exponent equal to the minimum of the exponents in both the association lists.

■ Using the backquote (`) and comma (,) operators.

Programming Examples

The trgcd function illustrates finding the greatest common denominator (GCD) of two numbers by

- Finding their prime factorizations
- Manipulating the prime factorizations to find the prime factorization of the GCD
- Evaluating the prime factorization

```
procedure( trGCD( num1 num2 )
          trEvalPF( trPFGCD( trPF( num1 ) trPF( num2 )) )
          procedure
```

### **Fibonacci Function**

This example illustrates a recursive implementation of the Fibonacci function, implemented directly from the mathematical definition.

```
procedure( fibonacci(n)
if( (n == 1 || n == 2) then 1
else fibonacci(n-1) + fibonacci(n-2)
))
fibonacci(3) => 2
fibonacci(6) => 8
```

The same example implemented in SKILL using LISP syntax looks like the following:

# **Factorial Function**

This is the recursive implementation of the factorial function

This is an iterative implementation

**Programming Examples** 

```
f = f*i
    ); for
    f;; return the value of f
    ); let
); procedure
```

# **Exponential Function**

This function computes e to the power x by summing terms of the power series expansion of the mathematical function. It uses the factorial function.

To get a sense of the accuracy of this implementation of the e function, observe

```
e(log(10)) \Rightarrow 9.999702;; should be 10.0
```

# **Counting Values in a List**

The trCountValues function tallies the number of times each distinct value occurs as a top-level element of a list. It prints a report and returns an association list that pairs each unique value with it's count. Two implementations are presented. The results are equivalent except for ordering.

■ The first implementation of trCountValues produces

■ The second implementation of trCountValues produces

Programming Examples

```
2 occurred 2 times. 1 occurred 1 times.
```

The first implementation of the trCountValues function illustrates

Using an association table to maintain the counts

Each element in the list is used as an index into the table.

■ Using the tableToList function to build an association list for an association table

The second implementation of the trCountValues function illustrates

- Using an association list to maintain the counts
- Using the assoc function to retrieve an entry, if any, for an element
- Using the rplaca function to update the count for an entry

```
procedure( trCountValues( aList )
    let( ( countAssocList countEntry count )
      foreach ( element aList
          countEntry = assoc( element countAssocList )
          if( countEntry
              then ;; update the count for this element
                  count = cadr( countEntry )
                  rplaca( cdr( countEntry ) ++count )
              else ;; add an new entry for this element
                  countAssocList = cons(
                        list( element 1 ) ;; new entry
                        countAssocList )
              ) ; if
          ) ; foreach
      foreach( entry countAssocList
          printf( "%L occurred %d times.\n"
                car( entry )
                                   ;; the element
                cadr( entry ) ;; the count
          ) ; foreach
      countAssocList
                              ;; return value
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
); let
); procedure
```

# **Counting Characters in a String**

The trCountCharacters function counts the occurrences of characters in a string.

The trCountCharacters illustrates

- Using the parseString function to construct a list of characters that occur in a string
- Using either implementation of the trCountValues function to count the occurrences of the single-character strings

```
procedure( trCountCharacters( aString )
          trCountValues( parseString( aString "" ))
          procedure
```

# **Regular Expression Pattern Matching**

The following functions take the regular expression pattern matching functions rexMatchp and rexMatchList provided by SKILL and build two new functions shMatchp and shMatchList, which provide a simple shell-filename-like pattern matching facility.

#### The rules:

- Target strings should be single words
- A pattern is to match the entire target words
- Special characters in a pattern:

*	Matches any string, including the null string
?	Matches any single character
[]	Same as in the original rex package
•	Matches . literally

The function sh2ed is used to build a regular expression that is passed to the rex functions.

**Programming Examples** 

```
("*" (tconc ed_chars ".") (tconc ed_chars "*"))
("?" (tconc ed_chars "."))
("." (tconc ed_chars "\") (tconc ed_chars "."))
                   (t (tconc ed chars (car sh chars))))
              (setq sh_chars (cdr sh chars)))
              (tconc e\overline{d} chars "$")
              (buildString (car ed chars) "")))
(defun shMatchp (pattern target)
    (rexMatchp (sh2ed pattern) target))
(defun shMatchList (pattern targets)
     (rexMatchList (sh2ed pattern) targets))
shMatchp("*.out" "a.out")
shMatchp("test.??" "test.il")
                                     => t
shMatchp("*.??" "test.out")
                                     => nil
shMatchList("*test.?" '("ALUtest.1" "data.in" "MEMtest.13" "test.5"))=>
("ALUtest.1" "test.5")
```

### **Geometric Constructions**

Here is an extensive example of a SKILL++ Object Layer application.

### **Application Domain**

A geometric construction is a collection of points and lines you build up from an initial collection of points. The initial collection of points are called free points. You can add points and lines to the collection through various familiar constraints. You can constrain

- A point to lie on two interesecting lines
- A line to pass through two points
- A line to pass through a point and to be parallel to another line
- A line to pass through a point and to be perpendicular to another line

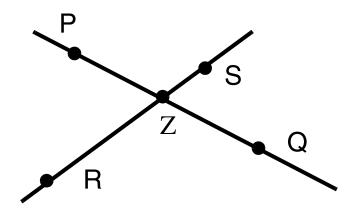
When you move any one of the free points, the application propagates the change to all the constrained points and lines

#### **Example**

- 1. You specify the free points P and Q.
- **2.** You construct the line PQ passing through P and Q.
- **3.** You specify the free points R and S.

**Programming Examples** 

- **4.** You construct the line RS passing through R and S.
- **5.** You construct the intersection point Z of the line PQ and the line RS.



When you move any of the points P, Q, R, or S the lines PQ and RS and the point Z move accordingly.

# **Implementation**

The implementation uses the SKILL++ Object System to define several classes and generic functions. The following sections discuss

- The class hierarchy
- The generic functions
- The source code
- Several examples

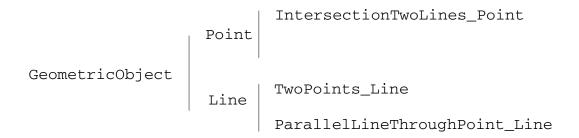
To focus on SKILL++ language issues, the implementation does not address graphics. Instead, you non-graphically

- 1. Call a SKILL function repeatedly to specify several free points.
- **2.** Call other SKILL functions to construct the dependent points and lines.
- **3.** Enter a SKILL expression to change the coordinates of one of the free points.
- **4.** Call a SKILL function to propagate the change through the constrainted points and lines.
- **5.** Call a SKILL function to describe one of the constrained points or lines.

Programming Examples

#### **Classes**

The implementation uses the SKILL++ Object System to define several classes in the following class hierarchy.



### **GeometricObject Class**

The GeometricObject class represents all the objects in the construction. It defines the constraints slot. This slot lists all the other objects which need to be notified when the object updates.

#### **Point Class**

The Point class represents a point with slots x and y.

#### **Line Class**

The Line class represents a line with the slots A, B, and C. These are the coefficients in the line's equation

$$Ax+By+C = 0$$

#### IntersectionTwoLines Point Class

The IntersectionTwoLines\_Point class is a subclass of the Point class and represents a point that lies on two intersecting lines. It includes two slots that store the lines.

**Programming Examples** 

### **TwoPoints\_Line Class**

The TwoPoints\_Line class is a subclass of the Line class and represents a line passing through two points. The class defines two slots to store the points.

### ParallelLineThroughPoint\_Line Class

The ParallelLineThroughPoint\_Line class is a subclass of the Line class and represents a line that passes through a point parallel to another line.

To specify a free point, you instantiate the Point class. To specify a constrained point or line, you instantiate the associated subclass.

#### **Generic Functions**

The implementation uses several generic functions.

- The Update function propagates changes. It updates the coordinates or equations of an object and call itself recursively for each dependent object.
- The Describe function prints a description of an object and calls itself recursively for each dependent object.
- The Validate function verifies that a point or line satisfies its constraints.
- The Connect function adds an object to another object's list of constraints.

The defgeneric declarations for these generic functions each a declare default method that raises an error.

**Programming Examples** 

# **Describing the Methods by Class**

The following tables describe, for each generic function, all the methods by class. In the following tables,

- Earlier rows are at the same level or higher in the class hierarchy.
- The etc. rows refer to other constraint subclasses of Point or Line that you can add to the implementation to extend its functionality.

### **Update Methods**

Class	Action
GeometricObject	Call Update for each of the dependent objects.
Point	No method for this class.
Line	No method for this class.
IntersectionTwoLines_Point	Based on the two lines, recompute the coordinate of the point. Call the next Update method.
TwoPoints_Line	Based on the two points, recompute the equation of the line. Call the next Update method.
etc.	

#### **Describe Methods**

Class	Method description
GeometricObject	Raise an error since there is no meaningful description at level.
Point	Print a description of the point's coordinates.
Line	Print a description of the line's equation.
IntersectionTwoLines_Point	Call the next Describe method to display the coordinates. Then call Describe for each of the two lines that define this point.
TwoPoints_Line	Call the next Describe method to display the equation. Then call Describe for each of the two point that define this line.
etc.	

**Programming Examples** 

### **Validate Methods**

Class	Method description
GeometricObject	Raise an error since there is no meaningful validation to perfom at this level of an object.
Point	No method for this class
Line	No method for this class
IntersectionTwoLines_Point	Verify that the point's coordinates satisfy the equations of the two lines.
TwoPoints_Line	Verify that the two point's coordinates satisfy the line's equation.
etc.	

### **Connect Methods**

### **Connect generic Function**

Class	Method description
GeometricObject	Add a dependent object to the list of dependent objects.
Point	No method for this class.
Line	No method for this class.
IntersectionTwoLines_Point	No method for this class.
TwoPoints_Line	No method for this class.
etc.	

### **Source Code**

```
;;; toplevel( 'ils )

defgeneric( Connect ( obj constraint )
    error( "Connect is a subclass responsibility\n" )
    ); defgeneric

defgeneric( Update ( obj )
    error( "Update is a subclass responsibility\n" )
    ); defgeneric

defgeneric( Validate ( obj )
```

```
error( "Validate is a subclass responsibility\n" )
   ) ; defgeneric
defgeneric( Describe ( obj )
   error( "Describe is a subclass responsibility\n" )
   ) ; defgeneric
;;;;; GeometricObject
defclass( GeometricObject
   ()
       ( constraints
          @initform nil
   ) ; defclass
defmethod( Connect (( obj GeometricObject ) constraint )
    when( !member( constraint obj->constraints )
      obj->constraints = cons( constraint obj->constraints )
      ) ; when
   ) ; defmethod
defmethod( Update (( obj GeometricObject ))
   printf( "Updating constraints %L for %L\n"
      obj->constraints obj )
   Validate( obj )
   foreach( constraint obj->constraints
      Update( constraint )
      ) ; foreach
   ) ; defmethod
;;;;;;;;;; Point
defclass( Point ( GeometricObject )
   (
       ( name @initarg name )
       ( x @initarg x );;; x-coordinate
       ( y @initarg y );;; y-coordinate
   ) ; defclass
defmethod( Describe (( obj Point ))
   printf( "%s at %n:%n\n"
      className( classOf( obj )) obj->x obj->y )
   ) ; defmethod
defmethod( Validate ((obj Point))
   t
```

```
;;;;;;;;;;; IntersectionTwoLines Point
defclass( IntersectionTwoLines Point ( Point )
        ( L1 @initarg L1 )
        ( L2 @initarg L2 )
    ) ; defclass
defmethod( Describe (( obj IntersectionTwoLines_Point ))
    callNextMethod( obj );;; generic point description
    printf( "...intersection of\n")
    Describe(obj->L1)
    Describe( obj->L2 )
    ) ; defmethod
procedure( make_IntersectionTwoLines_Point( line1 line2 )
    let((point))
        point = makeInstance( 'IntersectionTwoLines Point
            ?L1 line1
            ?L2 line2
            )
        Update( point )
        Connect( line1 point )
        Connect( line2 point )
        point
        ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
defmethod( Validate (( obj IntersectionTwoLines_Point ))
   let( ( A1 B1 C1 A2 B2 C2 x y )
        A1 = obj -> L1 -> A
        B1 = obj->L1->B
        C1 = obj \rightarrow L1 \rightarrow C
        A2 = obj -> L2 -> A
        B2 = obj -> L2 -> B
        C2 = obj \rightarrow L2 \rightarrow C
        x = obj->x
        y = obj -> y
        when (A1*x+B1*y+C1 != 0.0 || A2*x+B2*y+C2 != 0.0
            error( "Invalid IntersectionTwoLines Point\n" )
            ); when
        t
        ) ; let
    ) ; defmethod
defmethod( Update (( obj IntersectionTwoLines Point ))
    ;; check to see if my two lines have values ...
    printf( "Figure out my x & y from lines %L %L\n"
          obj->L1 obj->L2 )
    let( ( A1 B1 C1 A2 B2 C2 det )
        A1 = obj -> L1 -> A
        B1 = obj -> L1 -> B
        C1 = obj -> L1 -> C
        A2 = obj->L2->A
        B2 = obj -> L2 -> B
        C2 = obj->L2->C
```

```
det = A1*B2-A2*B1
      when ( det == 0
          error( "Can not intersect two parallel lines\n" )
      obj->x = ((-C1)*B2-(-C2)*B1)*1.0/det
      obj-y = (A1*(-C2)-A2*(-C1))*1.0/det
      ) ; let
   callNextMethod( obj )
   ) ; defmethod
;;;;;;;;;;; Line
defclass( Line ( GeometricObject )
              ;;;; Ax+By+C = 0
   (
      ( A )
      (B)
      ( C )
   ) ; defclass
defmethod( Describe (( obj Line ))
   printf( "%s %nx+%ny+%n=0\n"
      className( classOf( obj ))
      obj->A obj->B obj->C
   ) ; defmethod
;;;;;;;;; TwoPoints Line
defclass ( TwoPoints Line ( Line )
      ( P1 @initarg P1 )
      ( P2 @initarg P2 )
      )
   ) ; defclass
defmethod( Describe (( obj TwoPoints Line ))
   callNextMethod( obj )
   printf( "...containing\n" )
   Describe ( obj->P1 )
   Describe( obj->P2 )
   ) ; defmethod
procedure( make_TwoPoints_Line( p1 p2 )
    let( ( line )
      line = makeInstance( 'TwoPoints Line
         ?P1 p1 ?P2 p2 )
      Update( line )
      Connect (p1 line)
      Connect(p2 line)
      line
      ) ; let
   ) ; procedure
```

```
defmethod( Validate (( obj TwoPoints Line ))
    let( (x1 y1 x2 y2 A B C)
        x1 = obj->P1->x
        x2 = obj->P2->x
        y1 = obj -> P1 -> y
        y2 = obj -> P2 -> y
        A = obj->A
        B = obj -> B

C = obj -> C
        if( A*x1+B*y1+C != 0.0 then
    error( "Invalid TwoPoints_Line\n" ))
        if( A*x2+B*y2+C != 0.0 then
            error( "Invalid TwoPoints Line\n" ))
        ) ; let
    ) ; defmethod
defmethod( Update (( obj TwoPoints_Line ))
   let( (x1 y1 x2 y2 m b)
        x1 = obj -> P1 -> x
        x2 = obj->P2->x
        y1 = obj->P1->y
        y2 = obj \rightarrow P2 \rightarrow y
        if( x2-x1 != 0
            then
                m = (y2-y1)*1.0/(x2-x1)
                b = y2-m*x2
                obj-\bar{>}A = -m
                obj->B = 1
                obj->C = -b
            else
                obj->A = 1.0
                obj->B = 0.0
                obj->C = -x1
            ) ; if
        ) ; let
    callNextMethod( obj )
    ) ; defmethod
;;;;;;;;;; ParallelLineThroughPoint Line
defclass( ParallelLineThroughPoint Line ( Line )
        ( P @initarq P)
        ( L @initarg L)
    ) ; defclass
defmethod( Validate (( obj ParallelLineThroughPoint Line ))
    let( (x1 y1 A B C LA LB LC)
        x1 = obj->P->x
y1 = obj->P->y
LA = obj->L->A
LB = obj->L->B
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
LC = obj -> L -> C
            = obj->A
        Α
        В
            = obj->B
        С
            = obj->C
        when ( A*LB-LA*B != 0.0 || A*x1+B*y1+C != 0
             error( "Invalid ParallelLineThroughPoint_Line\n" ))
        ) ; let
    ) ; defmethod
defmethod( Describe (( obj ParallelLineThroughPoint_Line ))
    callNextMethod( obj )
    printf( "...Containing\n" )
Describe( obj->P )
    printf( "...Parallel to\n" )
    Describe( obj->L )
    ) ; defmethod
procedure( make ParallelLineThroughPoint Line( point line )
    let( ( para lel line )
        parallel line = makeInstance(
             'ParallelLineThroughPoint Line
             ?P point
             ?L line
             )
        Update( parallel line )
        Connect( point parallel line )
        Connect( line parallel line )
        parallel line
         ) ; let
    ) ; procedure
defmethod( Update (( obj ParallelLineThroughPoint Line ))
    let( ( A B C x1 y1 )
        A = obj -> L -> A
        B = ob\bar{j} - > L - > B
        С
            = obj->L->C
        x1 = obj->P->x

y1 = obj->P->y
        obj->A = A
        obj->B = B
        obj->C = -(A*x1+B*y1)
        ) ; let
    callNextMethod( obj )
    ) ; defmethod
```

### Example 1

This example

- Creates a point P and describes it
- Creates another point R and describes it
- Constructs the line L that passes through the points P and R and describe it

Programming Examples

Changes the x coordinate of P to 1 and calls the Update function to propagate the changed coordinates of P

In this version of the application, it is your responsibility to call the Update function after changing the coordinates of a free point. You should not use the -> operator to change the coordinates of a non-free point.

Describes the line L to verify that it has been updated

```
P = makeInstance( 'Point ?x 0 ?y 4)
stdobj:0x36f018
Describe (P)
Point at 0:4
R = makeInstance( 'Point ?x 3 ?y 0 )
stdobj:0x36f024
Describe(R)
Point at 3:0
L = make_TwoPoints_Line( P R )
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f030
stdobj:0x36f030
Describe ( L )
TwoPoints Line 1.333333x+1y+-4.000000=0
...containing
Point at 0:4
Point at 3:0
P->x = 1
1
Update (P)
Updating constraints (stdobj:0x36f030) for stdobj:0x36f018
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f030
Describe ( L )
TwoPoints Line 2.000000x+1y+-6.000000=0
...containing
Point at 1:4
Point at 3:0
```

#### **Example 2**

This example

- Creates four points P, Q, S, and R
- Constructs the line PQ that passes through the points P and Q

- Constructs the line SR that passes through the points S and R
- Constructs the point Z that is on both the lines PQ and SR and describes the point Z
- Changes the y coordinate of the point S to 4 and updates the point S
- Describes the point Z to verify that it has been updated

```
P = makeInstance( 'Point ?x 0 ?y 4 )
stdobj:0x36f090
Q = makeInstance( 'Point ?x 0 ?y -4 )
stdobj:0x36f09c
S = makeInstance( 'Point ?x -3 ?y 0 )
stdobj:0x36f0a8
R = makeInstance( 'Point ?x 3 ?y 0 )
stdobj:0x36f0b4
PQ = make TwoPoints Line( P Q )
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f0c0
stdobj:0x36f0c0
SR = make TwoPoints Line( S R )
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f0cc
stdobj:0x36f0cc
Z = make IntersectionTwoLines Point( PQ SR )
Figure out my x & y from lines stdobj:0x36f0c0 stdobj:0x36f0cc
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f0d8
stdobj:0x36f0d8
Describe ( Z )
IntersectionTwoLines Point at 0.000000:0.000000
TwoPoints Line 1.000\overline{0}00x+0.000000y+0=0
...containing
Point at 0:4
Point at 0:-4
TwoPoints Line -0.000000x+1y+-0.000000=0
...containing
Point at -3:0
Point at 3:0
S->y = 4
Update (S)
Updating constraints (stdobj:0x36f0cc) for stdobj:0x36f0a8
Updating constraints (stdobj:0x36f0d8) for stdobj:0x36f0cc
Figure out my x & y from lines stdobj:0x36f0c0 stdobj:0x36f0cc
Updating constraints nil for stdobj:0x36f0d8
Describe ( Z )
IntersectionTwoLines Point at 0.000000:2.000000
TwoPoints Line 1.000\overline{0}00x+0.000000y+0=0
...containing
Point at 0:4
Point at 0:-4
TwoPoints Line 0.666667x+1y+-2.000000=0
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
...containing
Point at -3:4
Point at 3:0
+
```

# **Extending the Implementation**

Consider the following extensions:

Protecting the implementation from inconsistent access

You can use the -> operator to change coordinates of any point, even a constrained point. You can extend the implementation to allow the user to change only coordinates of free points.

Adding graphics

You can extend the implementation to associate a database object with each point or line and update the database object at appropriate times. You should have to affect only the Point and Line classes.